

# CONTICTIONS

By a group of supervisors

القصل الدراسي الثباني

الصف الثالث الابتداثي



#### Specifications for Third Year Primary Examination for Governmental, Distinguished and Private Language Schools

مواصفات ورقة امتحان اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثالث الإبتدائي للمدارس الرسمية والخاصة لغات للعام الدراسي ٢٠٢٥ / ٢٠٠٥

Time: One hour and a half

2024 / 2025

30 Marks

A Listening [6 Marks]

#### 1 Listen and write the missing sounds:

[6 Marks]

Learners are given FOUR (4) words with FOUR (4) missing sounds. They are asked to write the sounds they listened to in each space. The sounds should be related (One and a half marks each) to the phonics they studied.

#### Reading [13 Marks]

#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

[2 Marks]

A text of about [25 - 35] words with FOUR (4) deletions is provided. Five (5) words related to the vocabulary learners studied are given in a box. Learners are asked to complete each deletion in the text with ONE of the FIVE words given.

[Half a mark each]

#### Read the following text and answer the questions below:

(9 Marks)

An unseen literary or informational text from THIRTY [30] to FORTY [40] words is provided. The text should be at the appropriate difficulty level for PRIMARY THREE. Learners are asked to answer:

A. TWO (2) MCQ questions with THREE (3) options each:

(Half a mark each)

B. FOUR [4] open-ended questions:

(Two marks each)

The Reader

[2 Marks]

4

#### A. Read and match:

[1 Mark]

TWO [2] sentences are provided into two columns; learners are asked to match each part in column A with the correct part in column B. The sentences should test Learners' knowledge of, events, characters and setting of the Reader.

(Half a mark each)

#### B. Read and write [YES] or [NO]:

[1 Mark]

Learners are given TWO (2) sentences based on the reader. They are asked to answer YES OR NO. The sentences should test learners' know ledge of events, characters and setting of the Reader.

(Half a mark each)

#### OR

#### B. Read and write T (True) or F (False):

[1 Mark]

**TWO (2)** sentences related to the Reader are provided. Learners are asked to read the sentences and write **(T) True or (F) False** in front of each sentence. The sentences should test learners' knowledge of events, characters and setting of the Reader.

(Half a mark each)

#### B Writing [11 Marks]

#### 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

[2 Marks]

FOUR (4) MCQs, based on structure are provided. Learners are asked to choose the correct answer out of the THREE (3) options given.

[Half a mark each]

#### 6 Read, order, and write:

[2 Marks]

Learners are given **TWO** (2) sentences of not less than **SIX** (6) words each. The words of each sentence are scrambled. Learners are asked to put the words in order to make a correct sentence.

[One mark each]

## Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3 - 4 sentences using guiding elements:

[7 Marks]

Learners are asked to write a paragraph of not less than **TWENTY (20)** words [3 - 4 sentences] using **THREE (3)** guiding words given.

[Two marks for relevance of ideas - Two marks for vocabulary - One mark for grammar - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation]

# CONTENTS

	Part 1	
THEME	How the world works	
Unit 7 W	Vhere are the family ?	
Unit 8 A	t the museum	
Unit 9 A	t the hospital	
Review 3		1:
THEME	Communication	
Unit 10 W	/e love adventure!	_ 12
Unit 11 Ke	eep in touch	1!
Unit 12 Ca	ommunity connections	_ 18
Review 4		_ 21
	Part 2	
Non-Fiction Re	eader The Grand Egyptian Museum	21



# THEME

# 3

# How the works





## Where are the family?

أين العائلة ؟

#### Unit Seven Objectives

#### ▶ Lesson 1

**Objectives** 

Identify more vocabulary of family

يتعرف على مفردات أكثر عن العائلة

Vocabulary adult, baby, child, elderly person, nephew, niece

و بالغ ، طفل رضيع ، طفل ، شخص كبير بالسن ، ابن الأخ / الأخت ، ابنة الأخ / الأخت

#### Lessons 2&3

**Objectives** 

Consolidate the present simple and continuous

ه يعزز استخدام المضارع البسيط والمستمر

climb, learn, visit, ride a bike, wear glasses, curly hair, cook

بتسلق ، بتعلم ، بزور ، برکب دراجة ، برندی نظارة ، شعر مجعد ، بطهو

Language

My little sister is learning to read.

أختى الصغيرة تتعلم أن تقرأ.

 I've never climbed a mountain. أنا لم أتسلق الجبل من قبل.

Lesson 4

**Objectives** 

Recognize and produce the letter sound /u:/

أن يتعرف على ويقول صوت الحرف/u:/

Vocabulary

· new , jewel , flew , used to , cube , flute , June , blue

جدید ، جوهره ، طار ، اعتاذ أن ، مكعب ، مزمار ، شهر یونیو ، لون ازیق

▶ Lesson 5

**Objectives** 

Read and talk about identical twins

أن يقرأ ويتحدث عن توأمان متطابقان

Vocabulary

different , identical , non-identical , quadruplets

مختلف، متطابق، غير متطابق، أربعة تواثم

Lessons 6 & 7

**Objectives** 

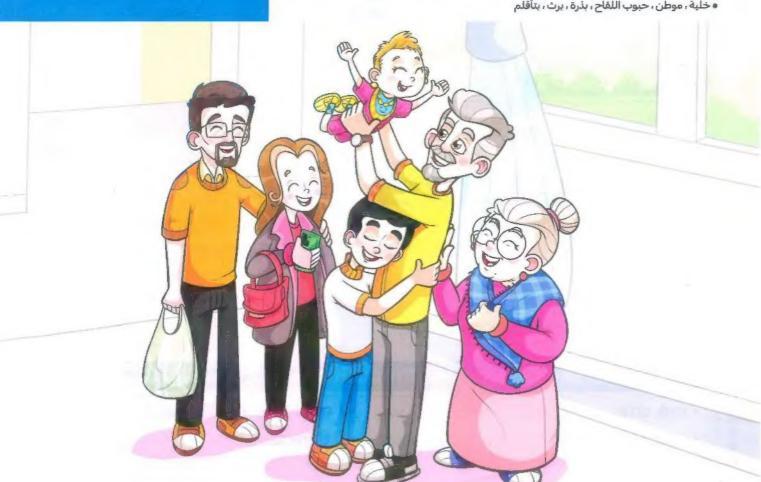
Learn about baby rabbits

• أن يتعلم عن صغار الأرانب

Vocabulary

· cell , habitat , pollen grains , seed , inherit , adapt

خلية ، موطن ، حبوب اللقاح ، بذرة ، برث ، بتأقلم



#### Lesson

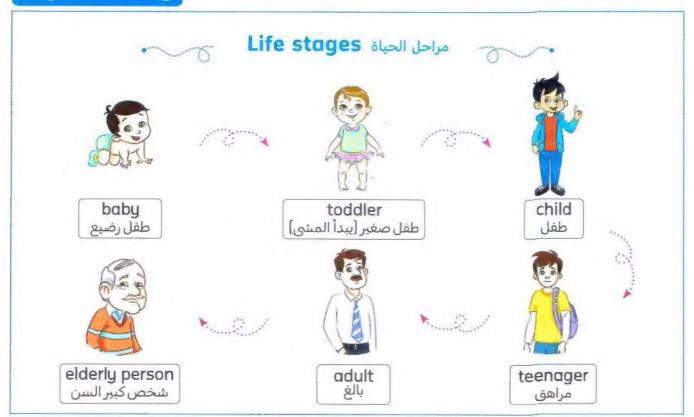
1

#### • Where are the family?



Vocabulary

#### Key vocabulary



#### Extra vocabulary

nephew	ابن الأخ/الأخت	tower	برچ
niece	ابنة الأخ / الأخت	grandchildren	أحفاد

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	- Regular -	
Prese	ent	Past
walk	یمشی	walked
jump	يقفز	jumped
look at	ينظر إلى	looked at

	Irregula	•
	Present	Past
build	يبنى	built
hold	يمسك/يحملٍ	held
bring	يحضر	brought

#### تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important Expressions and Prepositions

look after

- يعتني ہـ
- ... [مصدر الفعل ... [ مصدر الفعل ...
- اعتدت أن ...

• a lot of

- كثيرًا من
- · I think about ...

أفكر في ...

#### II Listening and Reading

🌟 Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.



Help your child listen to the dialogue and let him/her read what he/she listens to correctly.
 ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى المحادثة ودعه يقرأ ما يسمعه بطريقة صحيحة.



The adult can walk, run, jump, and swim. He goes to work and looks after his family, يجرى، يقفز ويسبح. يذهب إلى عمله ويعتني بأسرته.

The teenager goes to school and helps his parents. He is thinking about what he wants to do after school.

يذهب المراهق إلى المدرسة ويساعد والديه. يفكر المراهق فيما يريد أن يقوم به بعد المدرسة.





The toddler is learning a lot about the world, and he is learning to walk. يتعلم الطفل الصغير عن العالم من حوله ويتعلم المشي.

The elderly person used to work, but now he doesn't. He likes being with his family. He looks after them and they look after him.

اعتاد الشخص الكبير في السن على العمل ولكنه لم يعد يعمل. فهو يحب أن يكون مع أسرته ويعتني بهم وهم يعتنوا به.





The child goes to school and plays with his friends. He's taller than he was last year.

يذهب الطفل إلى المدرسة ويلعب مع أصدقائه. يصبح الطفل أطول مما كان عليه العام الماضي.

The baby can't walk or talk, but she sleeps a lot and likes playing.

لا يستطيع الطفل الرضيع المشي أو الكلام ولكنه ينام كثيرًا ويحب اللعب.





#### **Language Functions**

Asking about life stages.

السؤال عن مراحل الحياة.



What is good about being a toddler?

ما هو أفضل شيئ كونك طفلًا صغيرًا؟

Being a toddler is fun because you are learning a lot and you play a lot of games.

كونك طفل صغير شيء ممتع لأنك تتعلم الكثير وتلعب الكثير من الألعاب.



# General Exercises on Lesson 1

Read and comp	olete the text with the		اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات ،
A.	work - family - look	- elderly - cake	
	an [1]person. Hikes being with his [3]r him.		
B.	niece - learning - teenag	ger - walk - tower	
My nephew Tarek	ith our family. My cousin A is a baby . He can't talk o is a toddler. She is [4]	or [2] , I have	a [3]
Read the follow	ing text and answer th		اقرأ النص التالي وأجب عن
family. He has lead to has a nephew, we have are lovely.  A. Choose the control of the has lead to have a nephew, we have a nephew, we have a nephew and has a nephew at least		Aswan. He likes to see h is one year old. She can'	is family. He t talk or walk.
a nephew	b. friend	c. baby	
a. school	b. factory	c. family	
B. Answer the fo	ollowing questions.		
3. How old is H	any?		
4. How often d	oes Hany visit his grandp	arents ?	
5. How old is H	any's nephew ?		
6. Where do Ho	iny's cousins live ?		

endage the con	rect answer from a, b o	or c.	حتر الإجابة الصحيحة.
A. 1. He	building a tower.		
a. is	b. are	c. do	
2. She	13 years old.		
a. have	b. are	c. is	
<b>3.</b> I	lots of cousins.		
a. has	b. have	c. are	
4. Where	the family ?		
a, are	b. am ·	c. can	
B. 1. She is looking	ng her children.		
a. out	b. after	c. in	
2. I used to	my family every v	veek.	
a. meet		c. meets	
3. She	learning to walk.		
a. are	b. is	c. were	
4. He is	his brother.		
a. helping	b. helps	c. help	
Read, order and	write.		اقرأ، رنب واكتب.
A. 1. is - <u>She</u> - led	arning – walk – to.		
	s – to – sleep – like. I – seeing – family.		
- Nove mg			
2. is – tower –	a – building – Adam.		
Write a paragrap	- 3 <mark>h of about (20) words</mark> خدمًا العناصر الإرشادية.		g guiding elements. اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من إ
	Life stage	es	مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
	_		
Guiding elemen	15.		
<mark>Guiding elemen</mark> • baby	• walk	• adult	

#### Lessons

## 2 & 3

# Language use ; Tense review : Review of "used to"



wear glasses	يرتدى نظارة	skateboard	لوح التزلج / يتزلج
catch a ball		ride a bike	يركب دراجة
climb a mountain		(be) able to	قادرعلی



#### رمن المصارع السيط والمصارع المستمر. .The present simple and present continuous tense

	Present simple	Present continuous
Affirmative statements الجمل الخبرية المثبتة	inf. مصدر الفعل Subject + inf. + (s/es/ies) • She watches TV every night. • They always help their parents.	• He is playing football. • They are riding their bikes.
Negative statements الجمل الخبرية المنفية	Subject + don't + inf.	Subject + 'm not isn't + inf. + ing aren't
	• We <b>don't go</b> to school on Fridays.	We aren't doing sports now.
	Wh- word + does + subj. + inf?	Wh- + is + subj. + (inf. + ing) ?
Interrogative الجمل	• What do you like to eat?	• What are you doing ?
الاستفهامية	Does/Do + subject + inf ?	Is/Are + subject + inf. + ing?
	• Does Amir play the guitar?	• Is she eating ice cream?
	-Yes, he does No, he doesn't.	- Yes, she is No, she isn't.
Keywords الكلمان الدالة على الزمن	always , usually , often , never , every (day) , sometimes	now , at the moment , Listen ! , Watch out !, Look !
Usage الاستخدام	Expressing facts or routines التعبير عن الحقائق أو الإجراءات الروتينية	Describing actions happening now وصف الأحداث التي تحدث الآن



#### 1 Choose the correct answer from a , b or c. احتر الاجابة الصحيحة. 1. Toka is ......her car now. a. drive b. driving c. drove 2. Hany and Ali ..... to school every day. a. go b. goes c. going 3. Look! The baby ......crying loudly. a. am ·b. is c. are 4. He always .....his bed in the morning. a. makes b. making c. make 5. My brothers are ...... football in the park now. a. play b. played c. playing 6. We ..... visiting the Pyramids every month. a. like b. liking c. to like 7. What ...... you doing now? a. is b. do c. are 8. They are ...... basketball in the club. a. plau b. plaued c. playing 9. Our teacher ...... us with our homework. a. helps b. help c. helping 10. .....she studying math at the moment? b. Is c. Does 11. Nader .....very well. He's a good singer. a. sina b. sinas c. singing 12. What .....she do after school? a. do b. doing c. does 13. Why ..... you practicing hard? a. do b. is c. are ندرب تلقائده Write the correct form of the words in brackets. بهدف لإتقال القواعد اللغوية 2. They ...... [is] watching TV at the moment. 4. Where ......[is] she go every weekend? 5. Today, I'm ......[ride] my bike to the park. 6. Manal ......[drinking] tea with milk for breakfast every day.

	Past simple	Present Perfect
Affirmative statements	Subject + ناتصریف الثانی للفعل نات الثانی الفعل inf. + (d/ed/ied)	Subject have + pp
الجمل الحبرية المثبتة	<ul><li>I played tennis yesterday.</li><li>She saw the lion in the zoo.</li></ul>	<ul><li>I have cleaned my room.</li><li>She has washed her face.</li></ul>
Negative statements	Subject + Gidn't + inf	Subject hasn't + p.p.
الجمل الحبرية المىفية	He didn't go to school last week.	I haven't seen the film. He hasn't climbed the tree.
	Wh- word + did + subj. + inf?	Wh- word + has + subj + pp .?
Interrogative الجمل الاستفهامية	• What did you do yesterday?  - I went to the zoo.	• What have you done?  - I have done my homework.  Have Has + suoj + pp = ?
	<ul> <li>Did you watch a film last night?</li> <li>Yes, I did No, I didn't.</li> </ul>	• Has he played well ? - Yes, he has No, he hasn't.
Keywords الكلمات الدالة على الزمن	• yesterday / last / ago / in the past	• for / since / already / just never / ever
Usage الاستخدام	Expressing finished actions التعبير عن أحداث منتهية	Describing unfinished actions وصف أحداث غير منتهية

#### Conjugation of verbs

Present مضارع	Past ماضی	Past Participle (P.P.) التصريفالثالثللفعل
eat	ate	eaten
buy	bought	bought
sleep	slept	slept
visit	visited	visited
go	went	gone
give	gave	given
make	made	made
am/is/are	was/were	been
cook	cooked	cooked



Choose the correct	t answer from a , b or	С.	اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.
_	my homework.		
g, finished	b. finishes	c. finishing	
2. I've never	a mountain before.		
a. climbs	b. climb	c. climbed	
3. Yesterday			
d. were	b. was	c. is	
	some new color		
a. buus	b. bought	c. buy	
a. buys 5. Has she	up the garden ?	c. wag	
a, ciean	b. cleaned	c. cleans	
	our grandparer		
a. visit	b. visits	c. visited	
7. He to	the club last night	C. VISICO	
g. goes	b. go	c. went	
8. I've never		GI PV GITC	
		c. gone	
9. We to	Aswan last winter	c. gone	
	b. going	c. went	
10. Have you		C. WCIIC	
	b. been	c. being	
	me a new b		
a, buy	b. buys	c. bought	
	never gone to the club.	t. bodgiit	
a, have	b. has	c. did	
13. What		c. uiu	
a, have	b. did	c. do	
14 she p		t. do	
a. Have	b. Did	c. Has	
	ım and Nour ever traveled		
a, Do	b. Did	c. Have	
u, 20	p. Dia	t. Huve	
دأن used to	اعثاد		
Usage • Expre	ss past habits.	لىست موجوده الان.	* تعبر عن عادات ماصية
Formation	Subj. فاعل + used to + inf.		
	Affirmative Su	ل. + used to + inf.	. مصدر الفع



used to

I used to have long hair, but now it's short.

Negative

Question

اعتدت أن بكون شعري طويل ،لكن الآن شعري قصبر.

? مصدر الفعل .? Did + [subject] + use to + inf

. مصدر الفعل Subj. + didn't use to + inf.

I didn't use to be able to cook, but now I can make cakes. لم يكن لدى قدرة على الطهى ، لكن الآن أستطيع صنع الكيك.



#### 4 can / could

- We use can / can't + inf. to express ability / inability in the present. ← نستخدم "can / can't" للتعبير عن القدرة أو عدم القدرة على فعل شيء في الوقت الحاضر.
- I can ride my bike.
- He can't speak English.
- We use **could/couldn't+inf**. to express ability/inability in the past. - نستخدم "could / couldn't" للتعبير عن القدرة / عدم القدرة على فعل شيء في الماضي.
- He could run when he was four.
- I couldn't do math when I was a toddler.





a. drink

#### Pop Quiz on

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c. احنر الإجابة الصحيحة. 1. He .....ride his bike when he was five. g. could b. can c. was 2. Nada ...... play football, but now she plays basketball. b. use to c. used to 3. There was no TV in the past so he used to ... to the radio a lot. a. listen b. listened c. listening 4. I could .....very fast. a. swim b. swam c. swims 5. When I was a baby, I .....stand up and walk. a. couldn't b. can't c. can 6. I could ...... a computer when I was ten. a. use b. used c. using 7. I didn't use to ...... able to swim, but now I can. a being , been 8. We ..... use to sleep early. g. gren't b. didn't c. doesn't 9. She . . ... climb the mountain when she was younger. b. could c. used a. can 10. I used to ...... milk every day when I was a child. b. drinks

c. drinking

# General Exercises on Lessons 2&3

1	A. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
	قرأ النص وأكمل بكلمات من المربع.
	bike – swim – toddler – doing – ball
	Ali and Omar are my cousins. When Ali was a $[\cdot]$ , he couldn't catch a $[\cdot]$ . When Omar was a baby, he couldn't ride a $[\cdot]$ . Ali and Omar didn't use to be able to $[\cdot]$ , but now they can.
	B. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
	قرأ النص وأكمل بكلمات من المربع.
	short - plays - makes - homework - ball
	Dina is in primary 3. She always her bed. She does her every day after school. She has hair. She hair. She hair. She
2	Read the following text and answer the questions below.
	قِرأ النص التالي وأجب عن الأسئلة.
	Youssef is a clever boy. He used to have short hair. He didn't use to ride a bike. He lives with his family in Cairo. Youssef used to be unhappy because he couldn't read well. He didn't use to wear glasses. His dad helped him. They went to the doctor. The doctor advised Youssef to wear glasses. Now, Youssef is happy. He wears glasses and he can read well.
	A. Choose the correct answer.
	1. Youssef used to have hair.
	a. long b. short c. curly
	2. Youssef didn't use to be able to ride a
	a. train b. car c. bike

- **B.** Answer the following questions.
  - 3. Where does Youssef live?
  - 4. Why did Youssef use to be unhappy?
  - 5. What does Youssef wear now?
  - 6. Where did Youssef and his dad go?

Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b o	or c.	عتر الإجابة الصحيحة.
A. 1. I haven't	anything for two	hours.	
a. eat	b. eaten	c. ate	
2. Last week, they	many anim	als in the zoo.	
a. see	b. saw	c. seen	
3. They to	London three years	ago.	
a. travel	b. traveling	c. traveled	
4. They are	to music now.		
a. listened	b. listening	c. listen	
B.1. I didn't use to	able to ride a	bike, but now I can.	
a. am	b. be	c. have	
2. Hala vis	it her uncle on Frida	ys?	
a. Is	b. Was	c Does	
3. She hasn't	her homework ye	et.	
a. finishing	b. finish	c. finished	
4. I to slee	p early when I was	six.	
a. using	b. used	c. use	
Read, order and write	2.		فرأ ، رتب واكتب.
<b>A.</b> 1. to - bike - ride - u	sed – He – a.		
2. did - What - do - !	you - yesterday ?		
<b>B. 1.</b> could - my - <b>I</b> - ric	de - bike.		
2. have - room - my	- <u>I</u> - cleaned.		
Write a paragraph of al	oout [20] words (3 =	4) sentences using (	juiding elements.
	تخدمًا العناصر الإرشادية	س [۲۰] کلمة [۳ - ٤] جمل مس	اكتب فقره إنشائية مكونة م
	What you used	to do	مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements:			
dalaing cicinciato			
• bus • ride	• swim		

#### Lesson

4

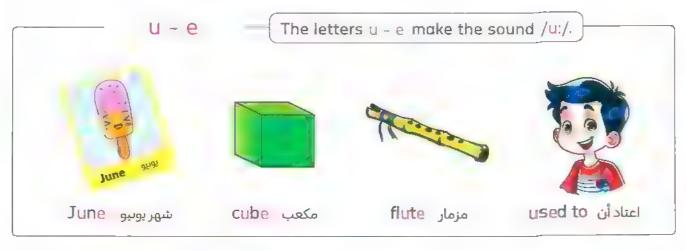
- Learn sounds with Busy Bee!
- Learn to write with Busy Bee!



🈭 Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد







Notes for parents

Help your child to listen to the words that have /u:/ sound and repeat them.

- ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات التي تحتوي على الصوت /١١/ ويرددهم.

- 1 Listen and write the missing sounds.
  - 1. j\_\_el
- 2. gl \_ \_
- 3. bl
- 4. n\_\_

استمع واكتب الصوت الناقص.

2 Look, read and complete with [ew], [u-e] or [ue].

انظر، اقرأ وأكمل بـ [ew] ، [u - e] أو [ue].

1. She has a n \_ \_ cell phone.





2. My birthday is in  $J_n$ .



3. We need gl \_ \_ for our project.



4. The shop had new, blue j \_ \_ els in June.



Look and write (ew), (u-e) or (ue).

2. flute

انظر، واكتب (u e)، (ew) أو (ue). **3. jewe**l

4. June \_\_\_\_\_

1. true ue

- 5. blue .....
- 6. cube .....

- 7. glue .....
- 8. new .....
- 9. used to

🌠 Read, sort and write.

اقرأ، صنف واكتب.

flew - blue - cube - flute - glue - jewel - June - new - true

ew	u - e	ue	
4 ** 44 ** **** 1 171**** 4 45	*** * * *** ***************************	***************************************	
	***** ***** * *** * **** * ****		
		111414444 +++1	

# Writing - skill



#### **Punctuation Marks**



1. We use a period( . ) at the end of a sentence.

ا، يستحدم التقطة في يهايه الجملة.

That was an amazing game.

2. We use an exclamation mark(!) at the end of a surprising sentence.

٢. نستخدم علامة التعجب في نهاية الجملة التي نثير الدهشة.

Stop! That road is dangerous!

3. We use a question mark[?] at the end of a question.

٣. نستخدم علامة الاستفهام في نهاية السؤال،

What do you usually do at weekends?

4. We use a comma [,] in a list and to connect two sentences.

٤. نستخدم الفاصلة السفلية في القائمة ولربط جملتين.

I like reading books, watching TV, and playing with my brothers.

# 05 Pop Gule on miling and

Read and write the correct punctuation marks.

افر ً واكتب علامات النرقيم الصحيحة.

- 1. Can you play the flute \_
- 2. No \_ Don't do that \_
- 3. Fatma didn't use to speak English \_
- 4. What do you usually do at weekends \_
- 5. Yes \_ I can swim \_
- 6. That was an amazing game \_
- 7. I used to have long hair \_ but now my hair is short \_

# General Exercises on Lesson 4



			and the same of th
1 Listen and writ	e the missing sou	ınds.	ستمع واكتب الصوب الناقص.
1. c_b_	2. fl	3. tr	4. fl _ t _
2 Read and comp	olete the text with	n the words in the	box.
			قرأ النص وأكمل بكلمات من المربع.
	flute - flew -	June - blue - nev	W
a (2) bo	ng for Noha. The col		Soha buys , Noha wants to music.
Read the follow	ing text and answ	wer the questions	below.
			اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة.
A. Choose the ca	er. I used to go to the orrect answer.	ds, we used to go to ne club three times o	o the park and play a week. I practice tennis.
<ol> <li>Amir has a n</li> <li>shirt</li> </ol>	b. pen	c. jacket	
2. Amir used to	play the	•	
a. piano	b. drum	c. flute	
B. Answer the fo	ollowing question:	s.	
3. Who bought	a pen for Amir ?		
4. How was Am	ir's first day at scho	ool ?	
5. Where did Ar	nir and his friends u	ıse to go on weeken	ıds ?
6. How often di	d Amir use to go to	the club ?	

4	Choose the corre	ct answer from	a, b or c.	احتر الإجابة الصحيحة.
	A. 1. I used to	milk when 1	was a child.	
	a. drinking	b. drinks	c. drink	
	2. I have never.	Luxor.		
	a. visit	b. visited	c. visiting	
	3. I'm	a picture at the n	noment.	
	a. painted	b. paint	c. painting	
	4. He 1	ootball yesterday		
	a. play	b. played	c. plays	
	B. 1. What	you usually do a	on weekends?	
	a. does	b. is	c. do	
	2. Did dad	to walk to his	work?	
	a. use	b. used	c. using	
	3. I re	ading books and v	watching TV.	
	a. doesn't like	b. like	c. likes	
	4. I used to	long hair.		
	a. have	b. has	c. had	
5	Read, order and v	vrite.		اقرأ، رتب واكتب.
	A. 1. have - pen - ]	- a new.		
	<b>2.</b> has - car - <u>Do</u>	<u>d</u> - a blue.		
	<b>B. 1.</b> used – play – t	the flute - I - to.		
	2. road – danger	ous - That - is.		
6	Write a paragraph	of about (20) wor	ds [3 - 4] sentences usir	g guiding elements.
		ناصر الإرشادية.	٢٠] كلمة (٣ - ٤) جمل مستخدمًا الع	
		You	ır family	مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
	Guiding elements		<b>9</b>	
		k after • n	ew	
	****** , 47 * 444* ** ** * *		>******** ******* ******* >>**********	***************************************
	4 4 Am A WA IN I AND ADDRESS THE TITLE	1-144- 4-1-1-14		******** } ****************************
	* 1117** *111 / * 1 1 *1 (***** /		144-1 444-1	***************************************
	(MATERIAL PROPERTY OF THE PROP			
		** ** ** ** ***************************	***************************************	\$ 117770000 A MARKATAN (111100A(1111177) 7-1
4				

#### Lesson

5

#### · CLIL:

#### Science: Identical twins



#### Key vocabulary

sibling		شقيق / شفيقة	triplets	ثلاثة توائم
twins		توأمان	quadruplets	أربعة توائم

#### Extra vocabulary

identical	متماثل	similar	متشابه
exactly	بالضبط	non-identical	غيرمتماثل
different	محتلف		

#### تصريف الأفعال . Conjugation of verbs

	Regular	
Preser	nt	Past
behave	يتصرف	behaved
work	يعمل	worked

	IFF	egula	
	Present		Past
think		يفكر	thought
mean		يعنى	meant

#### Important Expressions and Prepositions

• [be] born	ۇلد	• look the same	يبدومتشابه
• at the same time	في نفس الوقت	• look like	يشبه
• a twin brother	أخ توأم	• How tall?	كم الطول؟

#### اديس هذه التعريفات Study these definitions

الكلمة Word	التعريف Definition		
sibling	a brother or sister	أخ أو أخت	
identical	the same in every way	ے متشابہ فی کل شیئ	
similar	having lots of things the same, but not everything		
	كن ليس في كل شئ	لديهم الكثير من الأشياء المتشابهة ولـّ	
different	not the same	غیرمتشابه	
non-identical	can be similar to each other or diffe بعض أومختلفين	rent يمكن أن يكونوا متشابهين لبعضهم ال	





#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

احتر الإجابه الصحيحة.

- 1. \_\_\_\_ are three siblings.
  - a. Triplets

- b. Twins
- c. Quadruplets
- - a. tired

- b. identical
- c. excited
- 3. Do you have any \_\_\_\_\_? I have three sisters.
  - a. clothes

- b. animals
- c. siblings
- - a. similar

- b. different
- c identical

#### Listening and Reading



#### Listen, read and learn.

استمع ، اقرأ وتعلم.

Twins[1] are two siblings[2] who are born at the same time. They can be identical 3 or non-identical<sup>[4]</sup>. Identical means that they are exactly the same. They look the same, and their bodies work and grow in the same way. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers.

Non-identical twins can be similar to each other, or they can be very different. They can be two brothers, two sisters, or a sister and a brother. Sometimes they look like each other, and sometimes, they don't.

Sometimes, people can be **triplets**[5] – three siblings, or even quadruplets[b] – that's four! Twins often think and behave [7] in similar ways [8]. Do you know any twins? What do you think it would be like to be a twin?

[1] توأمان

[: ] أشفاء ∃3 متماثل

[4] غير متماثل

ر5] ثلاثة توائم

[6] أربعة تواثم اً ، ) يتصرف

[8] طرق متشابهة



التوائم هما شقيقان يولدان في نفس الوقب. يمكن أن يكونوا متطابقين أو غير متطابقين. البطابق يعني إنهم متشابهون تمامًا أي يبدو متشابهين، وأجسادهم تعملُ وتنمو بنفس الطريقة. التوائم المتطابقة دائمًا شفيقتين أو أخوان ايمكن أن بكون التوائم عبر المنطابقين متشابهين، أو يمكن أن يكونوا مختلفين تمامًا. يمكن أن يكونوا شقيقين أو شقيقتين أو أخب وأح. في بعض الأحيان يشتهون تعصهم البعض، وأحيانًا لا يشبهون تعصهم البعض. في بعض الأحيان يمكن أن تكون الباس ثلاثة توائم \_ ثلاثة أشقاء أو حتى أربع ثوائم - أي أربع ا عالبًا ما يفكر التوائم ويتصرفون بطرق مماثلة. هل تعرف أي تواثم ؟ ماذا يعتقد كيف سيبدو الأمريو كيت توأم ؟

Answer the following question :

1. What are twins?

– Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time.

2. What does identical mean?

# General Exercises on Lesson 5



			MERCHANIC AND AREA OF
1 Listen and write the	missing so	ounds.	استمع واكتب الصوت الىأقص.
1. bl 2. i	1	3. J_n_	4. gl
2 Read and complete t	he text wi	th the words in th	e box.
			اقرأ النص وأكمل بكلمات من المربع.
born - bo	ehave – brot	thers – look like – quo	ıdruplets
Non-identical twins can be two [1] each oth [3] each oth even [4] that's	, two sis ner, and son ys. Sometim	ters, or a sister and netimes they don't.	a brother. Sometimes Twins often think and
3 Read the following te	ext and ans	swer the question	s below.
			اقرأ النص التالي وأجب عن الأسئلة.
often think and behave	nd their bod e in similar times peopl	es work and grow ir ways. Identical twin	re exactly the same. If the same way, Twins Is are always two sisters In the same way, Twins Is are three siblings.
1. Twins are born at t	he	time .	
a. hard	<b>b</b> . same	c. differ	rent
<ol><li>Twins can be idential</li><li>a. non-identical</li></ol>	b. same		ppointed
B. Answer the following	ng questio	ns.	
3. What does identica	l mean ?		
4. What are twins?			
5. How do twins beha	ve ?		
6. What are the triplet	s?		

A. 1. Does Hana	the flute?		
	b. plays	c. play	
2. What are you	* *		
a. doing	b. does	c. do	
3. I can	mu bike.		
a. ride	b. rides	c. riding	
4. They usually	to the park.		
a. goes	b. go	c. going	
<b>B. 1.</b> Malak	wear glasses?		
a. Do	b. Does	c. Doing	
2 tall is	Malak ? - 148 cm.		
a. Where	b. Why	c. How	
3. Jana			
a. has	b. have	c. having	
4. Twins	two siblings.		
a. is	b. are	£. Was	
Danel and an and com	*		<i>a</i>
A. 1. you - twins - D			رتب واكتب.
<b>B. 1.</b> doesn't - <u>She</u> -	glasses - wear.		
<b>2.</b> are - the - not -	Non-identical - same	– twins.	
Write a paragraph of		4] sentences usin [۲۰] کلمهٔ (۳ - ۶] جمل مس	
			اب عنه في نهايه الكتاب
	Identical tw	/ins	
Guiding elements:			
• similar	• behave • sa	ıme	
	, ,,,, ,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	4 = 14444
*** *** **** **************************			
	,		

#### Lesson

6

- Reading | Animal families
- · CLIL:

Science: Adaptation in animals



Vocabulary

#### Key vocabulary



قطبی polar



صحراء desert



أرص رطبه wetland



grassland مرعی



polar bear الدب القطبي



عصعور finch [فصيله طيور صعيرة الحجم]



addax antelope الطبي اللولي القروب



penguin بطریق



cuttlefish حبّار



lizard سحلية

#### Extra vocabulary

species	أنواع / أصناف / سلالا <mark>ت</mark>	organism	کائں حي
survival	بقاء / نجاة	characteristics	کائں حی سمات / ممبرات
alive	على قيد الحياة		مفترس
newborn	حديث الولادة	camouflaged	مموه
offspring	النسل	horns	قرون قرون
surrounding	المنطقة المحيطة	heat	حرارة
layer	طبقة	seeds	ا بدور

#### تصریف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	- Regular	
Pre	sent	Past
inherit	يرث	inherited
hunt	يصطاد	hunted
reflect	يعكس	reflected
develop	ینمی / یطور	developed
ياة survive	يبقى على قيد الح	survived

_	– Irregular	
Pre	sent	Past
get	يحصل على	got
hear	يسمع	heard
keep	يحفظ	kept
come	یأتی	came
become	يصبح	became

#### Important Expressions and Prepositions

• a layer of	طبقةمن	• in a litter of	في قطيع (مجموعة) من
• adapt to	يتكيف/يتأقلم على	• a mix of	مزیج من
• hide from	يخبئمن	<ul> <li>over time</li> </ul>	بمرور الوقت

#### أدرس هذه النعريفات Study these definitions

الكلمة Word	التعريف Definition	التعريف Definition		
to adapt	to change to suit your environment	أن تتغير لت		
	a key characteristic that an organism has, e.g. camouf fur or a long beak	laged		
trait	مات الرئيسية التي يمتلكها الكائن الحي هي على سبيل المثال الفرو للتمويه	إحدى الس		
	ويل	أو منقار طر		
to inherit	to get characteristics from your parents			
to innerit	ىلى صفات من والديك	الحصول ۽		
newborn	a baby animal that has just been born يع وُلد للتو	حیوان رضا		
litter	a number of baby animals born from the same parents at the same time مجموعة من صغار الحيوانات لنفس الوالدين ولدوا في نفس الوقت			
- ff - rule -	a person's child, or an animal's or plant's baby			
offspring	خص أو صغير حيوان أو برعم نبات			
	a living thing, all animals and plants			
organism	ئن حى ، كل الحيوانات والنباتات			
species	a group of animals or plants that are very similar and share the same characteristics			
	ىن الحيوانات أو النباتات المتشابهة جدًا و تشترك في نفس الخصائص	مجموعةم		
	it means to continue staying alive. In the natural work	d, this		
1	can be hard for many plants and animals			
survival	يد الحياة. في العالم الطبيعي، هذا يمكن أن يكون صعب للكثير من النباتات	البقاء على ق		
		والحيوانات		
characteristics	special traits that make an organism special or differe	nt from		
CHARACTERISTICS	خاصة التي تجعل الكاثن الحي مميزًا أو مختلفًا عن الآخرين	السمات ال		





انظر، اقرأ وتعلم.

#### **Animal families**

Look at this litter of **newborn**<sup>[1]</sup> rabbits. They look very different from their **parents**<sup>[2]</sup>! But soon, their eyes will open and their **fur**<sup>[3]</sup> will grow. As they get older, the rabbits in a litter will look similar to each other, but not identical. The **offspring**<sup>[4]</sup> have inherited some traits from their mother and some traits from their father. They may have the same fur color as their mother, or their father – or a mix of the two.

Soon, their ears will start to grow, too. Having long ears is a key **characteristic**<sup>[5]</sup> of a rabbit. Why do rabbits have long ears?

Rabbits have lots of **predators**<sup>[6]</sup> – bigger animals that hunt and eat them. Long ears help rabbits to hear well. Their ears can move, so the rabbit knows where a sound is coming from. Long ears also help a rabbit stay cool in hot weather, or keep warm in cold weather. So, long ears are very important for a rabbit's survival. Over time, rabbits with longer ears become safer and healthier. They could live for longer and have more litters. They will pass this trait to their offspring. Therefore, their offspring will be adapted to have long ears.

All organisms have to adapt to their **environment**[7].

All species of animals and plants have their own characteristics and behave in ways that help them to survive.

انظر إلى مجموعة الأرانب حديثى الولادة. ببدون مختلفين جدًا عن والديهم! لكن سرعان ما نفتح عيونهم وينمو فرائهم. عندما يصبحون أكبر، ستبدو الأرانب الصغيرة في المجموعة متشابهة مع بعضها البعض، لكنها ليست متطابعة. برث النسل بعض السمات من والدتهم ونعص السمات من والدهم. فد بكون لديهم نفس لون الفراء مثل والدتهم - أو والدهم أو مربج من الإثنين.

لاحقًا ستبدأ اذان الأرانب في النمو، أنضًا. أمتلاك آذان طويلة هي السمة الرئيسية للأرانب. لماذا الأراب بمتلك آدان طويلة ؟ الأراب لديها الكثير من الحيوانات المفترسة - الحيوانات الكبيرة التي تصطادها وتأكلها. تساعد الآدان الطويلة للأرانب على السمع جيدًا. يمكن أن تبحرك آدانهم، لذلك تعرف الأرانب مصدر الصوت. تساعد الآدان الطويلة أيضًا على البقاء باردًا في الجو الحار والتدفئة في الطقس البارد. لذلك، تعد الآذان الطويلة مهمة جدًا ليقاء الأراب على قيد الحياة. بمرور الوقت، تصبح الأراب دات الأدبين الأطول أكثر أمانًا وصحة. يمكن أن يعيشوا لفيرة أطول ولديهم المريد من الصغار. سينقلوا هذه السمة إلى دريتهم، ولذلك سيتكيف بسلهم أن يكون لديه ادان طويلة. على جميع الكائنات الحية أن يتكيف مع بيئيها جميع أنواع الحيوانات والنباتات لها خصائصها الخاصة وتتصرف بطرق تساعدها على البقاء على قيد الحياة.

# Answer the following question:

#### Learn

1. Do all organisms have to adapt to their environment? - Yes, they do.

#### Practice

2. Why do rabbits have long ears?

[1] حديثي الولادة

[2] أباء

[3] فراء

[4] سىل

[5] سمة

[6] حيوانات مفترسة

[7] بيثة





<ul><li>A. Choose the correct</li><li>1. The main idea of the</li></ul>			Ut
a. Pyramids b. l	poats	c. triangles	d. buildings
2. The underlined word	l "special" me	eans"	11
a, usual b. 1	regular	c. normal	d. unusual
B. Answer the following	ng questions.		
3. What do the Pyrami	ids look like?		
			-
4. Summarize the text			
5. Why did the Ancient	t Egyptians bu	uild the Pyramids ?	
Put the words in	the correct	order to make se	entences.
1. is - gold - Tutankho			
			_ ·_ ·_ ·
2. of - my - in - is -fro	nt – house – 1	The tree.	
6 Read and write th			
1. We always put wate			
2. The park is	[under] th	e school and the r	nuseum.
Punctuate the fo	llowing.		
1. your family is more i	important tha	n money	
2 ushat did they were th			
2. what did they use th	ne metal for		
		(EO)	u - following
Write a paragraj guiding element		(50) words using	the rollowing
galaing cicinent		Ancient Egypt"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements :	Huae III	Ancient Egypt	
• metal		• economy	

## Writing : A fact file Project





#### Vocabusiery.

-	Key	voca	bulary
---	-----	------	--------

coppe	معدن النحاس	meteorite	الحجر النيزكي - نيرك	heaven	الجنة - السماء
bronze	معدن البرونز ع	dagger	خنجر	scarab amulet	تميمة الجعران

· LAtia v	ocabular y				
mines	مناجم	sheets	صفائح	display board	لوحة عرض
amazingly	من المثير للدهشة	salts	املاح	mirror	مرآة
agricultural	زراعی	fire	نار	template	نموذج
sadly	لسوء الحظ	through	من خلال / عبر	fortune	حظ

#### ⊸ Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregula	r
Present	Past	Pre	sent	Past
	mined ecorated estroyed	begin wear bring	یبدأ یرتدی یحضر/یجلب	began wore brought

#### تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

records a state		1 .	
work with	يستخدم	later on	بعد ذلك
because of	بسبب	result of	نتيجة لـ
early on	في البداية	bring good fortune	تجلب الحظ الجيد
from the ground	من باطن الأرض		

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة **المنافع و القراءة المنافع المنافع المنافع المنافع المنافع المنافع المنافع**

Topic	<b>Guiding words</b>	Sentences
cent	copper – iron	- The Ancient Egyptians worked with copper and bronze before using iron.
metal	mine – ground	- The Ancient Egyptians mined iron from the ground.
	metal – heaven	- The Ancient Egyptian called iron "the metal of heaven".
Iron	dagger – meteorite	- Ancient Egyptian craftsmen made a famous dagger for Tutankhamun's tomb from a meteorite.



#### Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. An axe is a/an ..... tool that farmers need.
  - a. decoration b. trade
- c. agricultural
- d. jewelry
- 2. ..... and silver are important metals.
  - a. Copper
- b. Cloth
- c. Glue
- d. Paper
- 3. Don't touch the ......, you may burn yourself.
  - a. day
- b. fire
- c. statue
- d. jewelry

- 4. She used colored balls to
- the Christmas tree.

- a. reward
- b. damage
- c. destroy
- d. decorate



#### Lasting and Resulting



A fact file about Iron in Ancient Egypt

ملف حقائق عن الحديد في مصر القديمة

#### **Iron in Ancient Egypt**

الحديد في مصر القديمة

#### When did the Ancient Egyptians start using iron?

The Ancient Egyptians started using iron more than 5,000 years ago. Before iron, they worked with copper and bronze.

• متى بدأ المصريون القدماء في استخدام الحديد؟

- بدأ المصريون القدماء اســتخدام الحديد منذ أكثر من ٥٠٠٠ عام. قبل اســتخدام الحديد كانوا بســتخدمون النحاس والبرونز.

#### Where did they find iron?

Amazingly, some of their early iron was from meteorites. Ancient Egyptian craftsmen made a famous dagger for Tutankhamun's tomb from a meteorite. They also mined iron from the ground. But they found it guite difficult to use because it needs a very hot fire to melt, which often wasn't possible.

meteorites

dagger

أين وجد المصريون القدماء الحديد؟

- من المثير للدهشــة، أن بعض من الحديد الدي اســتخدمه المصريون القدماء في البداية كان من النيازك. فصنع الحرفيين في مصر القديمة خنجر شهير لمقبرة نوت عنخ امون من البزك. كما قام المصريون القدماء أيضًا باستخراج الحديد من باطن الأرص. لكنهم وجدوا أنه من الصعب إلى حد. ما استخدامه لأنه يحتاج إلى نار شديده الحرارة حتى بدوب وهذا ما لم يكن ممكنًا في كثير من الأحبان.

#### Why did they think iron was special?

They thought iron was special because they believed it came from the sky (because of the meteorites). They called it "the metal of heaven". For them, iron was more precious than gold because it was rarer.

#### • لماذا اعتقدوا أن الحديد معدن مميز؟

لقد ، عتقدوا أن الحديد عمير لأنهم اعتقدوا أن الحديد معدل برل من السماء (بسبب سقوط البيازك) فأطلقوا عليه اسم «معدن السماء». بالنسبة لهم، كان الحديد أثمن من الذهب لأنه كان أكثر ندرة.



mine

#### What did they use iron for ?

Early on, the Ancient Egyptians used iron for small items, like jewelry. Copper and bronze were common metals for tools because they were easier to find. But later on, iron agricultural tools and weapons began to appear. This was the result of the Ancient Egyptians getting more iron through trade with other countries.

#### فيما استخدموا الحديد؟

- في البداية، استحدم المصريون القدماء الحديد في صدعه الأشياء الصغيرة، مثل المجوهرات. كن النحاس والبروبر من المعادن الشائعة في صناعة الأدواب لأنه كان من السليمل العثور عليها. ولكن قيما بعد، بدأت بطهر المعدات الرزاعية والأسليكة المصنوعة من الحديد. ونتيجة لذلك حصل المصريون القدماء على المزيد من الحديد من خلال التجارة مع الدول الأحرى.



#### Tips to write a fact file

· Research facts.

الحث عن حقائق.

Use formal language.

استخدم لغة رسمية.

Use correct English.

- استخدم اللغة الإنجليزية بطريقة صحيحة.
- Use the appropriate tense to write your fact file.
  - استخدم الزمن المناسب لكتابة ملف الحقائق الخاص بك.
- Divide the text into questions and make notes under the following headings

  When ......?, Why ......?, What .....?
- قم بتقسيم النص إلى اسئلة ودون ملاحظات مستخدمًا متى ........ ؟ ، لماذا ........ ؟ ، أين ........ ؟ ، ماذا ......

#### A fact file template



🍲 Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

#### A fact file about silver in Ancient Egypt

When did the Ancient Egyptians start using silver?

They started using silver thousands of years ago.

مق بدأ المصريون القدماء استخدام معدن الفصة ؟

بدأ المصريون القدماء استخدام معدن الفضة منذ الآف السنيين.

▶ Where did they find the silver ? أبن وجدوا معدن الفضة؟ There weren't many silver mines in Egypt, so we think they brought it from other countries through trade.

لم يكن هناك الكثير من مناجم الفضة في مصر، لذلك نعتقد أن المصريون القدماء أحضروا معدن الفضة من الدول الأخرى عن طريق التجارة.

What did the Ancient Egyptians use silver for?

فيما استخدم المصريون القدماء معدن العضة؟

They used it to make jewelry and mirrors. They also used sheet silver to decorate statues.

استخدموه في صناعة المجوهرات والمرايا. كما استخدموا صفائح الفضة لتربين التماثيل

Why don't we find many silver Ancient Egyptian artifacts?

لماذا لا نجد الكثير من القطع الأثرية المصرية القديمة المصنوعة من الفضة؟ Because silver is not very durable. Sadly, the salts in the tombs destroyed a lot of it, so we cannot see very much of it today. لأن الفصة معدن غير متين. ولسوء الحظ، دمرت الأملاح المتواجدة في المقابر الكثير منه، لذلك لم يعد في استطاعتنا رؤية كثيرًا منه اليوم



🙀 Read and learn. اقرأ وتعلم.

A display board for the Scarab Amulet

#### Scarab Amulet Eaupt

This scarab amulet is from Ancient Egypt and is more than three thousand years old. It is made of copper. People wore jewelry with the image of a scarab to protect them and bring them good fortune.



تميمة الجعران - مصر

تميمة الجعران هذه من مصر القديمة ويبلغ عمرها أكثر من ثلاث آلاف عام. وهي مصنوعة من النحاس. كأن الناس يرتدون مجوهرات بها صورة الجعران لتحميهم وتجلب لهم الحظ السعيد



### General Exercises on Lessons 4&5





				% + +++a
<ul> <li>Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.</li> <li>There weren't many silver in Egypt.</li> </ul>				
	nines	-	c. houses	d. bottles
	Ancient Egy ood	ptians used b. plastic	to make jewel c. silver	ry and mirrors. d. iron
3. They		silver tob. decorate		d. dream
			destroyed a lot of s c. sweets	ilver. d. salts
• 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.				
			ols to dig the soil for c. golden	
2. The statue is made from and bronze.				
a. co	pper	b. template	c. heaven	d. fire
3. They iron from the ground.				
g, m	ne	b. decorate	c. cut	d. grow
Read and complete the text with the words in the box.				
iron – copper – fire – craftsmen				
The Ancient Egyptians started using iron more than 5,000 years ago.				
Before iron, they worked with [1] and bronze. Amazingly, some of				
their early iron was from meteorites. Ancient Egyptian [2] made				
a famous dagger for Tutankhamun's tomb from a meteorite. They also				
it needs a very hot [3] to melt, which aften wasn't possible. They				

#### A Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

thought iron was special because they believed it came from the sky.

- 1. Egyptians tools The Ancient bronze for used making.
- 2. did they iron using When start?

- Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 1. [Do] you do your homework yesterday ? [۲-۲۶ الأقصر إسنا
- 2. The boy hid (in) the door, so we couldn't see him.
- **6** Punctuate the following.
- 1. why was iron difficult to work with
- 2. there weren't many silver mines in egypt.
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements.

"A metal from Ancient Egypt that interests you"

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

**Guiding elements:** 

• gold • jewelry



# Comprehension Identify the general idea of the text

تحتبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدي إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

همُ التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد الفكرة العامة بسبب وجود عدة أفكار تم عرضها في النص.

مفتاح الحل عند قراءة النص تجد أن كل الأفكار تدور حول موضوع واحد محدد هو [الفكره الرنسسه / العدمة] للنص.



اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

# Read and learn how to answer:

The Ancient Egyptians started using iron thousands tools because they were easier to find. But later on, iron eweiry, Copper and bronze were common metals for agricultural tools and weapons began to appear. This was the result of the Ancient Egyptians getting more of years ago, They used iron for small items, like ron through trade with other countries.



The text is about ".....

Or : The main/general idea of the text is about "

Or: The text talks about "

Or: What's the main idea of the text? / What's the text about?

a. Trade in Ancient Equpt

b. Iron in Ancient Egypt

Stone in Ancient Egypt

d. Glass in Ancient Egypt

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبعًا الخطوة الأولى.

# Read and answer the questions:

Egyptians' everyday life - they were also important in the afterlife. It is therefore common to find mummifled pets falcons and the ibis, which represented wisdom. There are thousands of mummified ibises in Saggara alone. All these pets weren't only important for the Ancient The Ancient Egyptians loved birds, especially and statues of animals in the tombs.

The text is about "

Or : The main/general idea of the text is about "

Or: The text talks about "....."

Or: What's the main idea of the text? / What's the text about?

a. Statues in Ancient Egypt

b. Birds in Ancient Egypt

c. Jewelry in Ancient Egypt

d. Weapons in Ancient Egypt

# 2 Correction notes

- الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الأخطاء.

Review	◄ نظرة سريعة على القاعدة
I / He / She / It / اسم معرد + was [wasn't] You / We / They / اسم جمع + were [weren't]	صمائر الفاعل مع (verb to be) في الماضي في الأثبات والنفي
Subj. التصريف الثانى للفعل + فاعل Subj. المصدر + didn't + inf. المصدر Wh-word + did + subj. فاعل + inf. المصدر باقي السؤال	فى جملة [الماضى البسيط] نستخدم [التصريف الثاني] وفى النفى نستخدم  (didn't) وبعدها المصدر وفى السؤال نستخدم (did) كفعل مساعد
in front of – on – in – next to – between – be	مروف جر خاصة بالمكان hind – under

#### Learn

Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 My house is (between) to the park.	next	تستخدم (next) لوجود [to]
2 There's a tree [on] front of the house.	in	تستخدم (in) لوجود (front of)
③ I (don't) visit my grandpa last week.	didn't	تستخدم (didn't) لوجود (last)
② Did she (bought) a dress?	buy	نستخدم المصدر بعد (Did)

	·	
دة المطلوبة. Write the realiza.	ـ استيعابه للقاع	◄ معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد
1 We (visit) our grandma last Friday.	visited	
2 Yesterday, I (have) meat for lunch.	had	
We (go) to the park three hours ago.	went	
He didn't (did) his homework.	do	
Ar te the correction		▶ اكتب التصحيح.
1 The store is [next] the school and the bank.		نستخدم (between) لوجود مكانين في الجملة
? They (don't) watch TV yesterday.		yesterday ماضى بسيط منفى لوجود
3 Did you (listening) to music?		نستخدم المصدر في السؤال بعد (did)
4 There's a photo (in) the wall.		نستخدم حرف الجر (on) بمعنى [على] مع كلمة (wall)

# **Sentence Building**

• تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.



# Important topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة [٢٥ جملة].

#### 1 Ancient Egyptian artifacts

We have so many artifacts in Egypt<sup>[1]</sup>. Egypt has a hot, dry climate<sup>[2]</sup>. It is good for preserving these artifacts<sup>[3]</sup>. They aren't damaged by cold and wet weather<sup>[4]</sup>. The Ancient Egyptians made the Pyramids from granite<sup>[5]</sup>. It is a very hard and durable stone<sup>[6]</sup>. It could last a long time<sup>[7]</sup>.

#### Metal in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians traded with other countries, and metal was one thing they traded<sup>[8]</sup>. They first found metal in rocks<sup>[9]</sup>. Metal was harder than stone, and they could melt and form it into different shapes<sup>[10]</sup>. They used metal to make tools and weapons, so that they could hunt on the land, and grow food<sup>[11]</sup>. Gold was a popular metal for making jewelry and art to sell<sup>[12]</sup>. Silver was also used, but was rarer<sup>[13]</sup>. Trade with other countries helped the Ancient Egyptian economy to develop<sup>[14]</sup>.

#### 3 Animals in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians loved animals and kept many as pets<sup>[15]</sup>. They particularly adored cats, and there was a cat in almost every house<sup>[16]</sup>. The Ancient Egyptians believed that cats looked after them and kept them safe<sup>[17]</sup>. They were also good pets because they cleaned themselves and kept the houses free of pests like rats and snakes<sup>[18]</sup>. This was particularly important for farmers, who produced a lot of grain<sup>[19]</sup>. The rats didn't eat the grain because the cats ate the rats<sup>[20]</sup>.

#### 4 Iron in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians used copper and bronze before iron<sup>[21]</sup>. They started using iron more than 5,000 years ago<sup>[22]</sup>. It was difficult to work with iron because it needs a very hot fire to melt, which often wasn't possible<sup>[23]</sup>. Ancient Egyptian craftsmen made a famous dagger for Tutankhamun's tomb from a meteorite<sup>[24]</sup>. They also mined iron from the ground<sup>[25]</sup>.

# SKILLS

#### **Amazing artifacts**



If you got o you need to revise the unit again on the next page.

قم بتغييم بغسك بالعلامات الموضحة وإذا حصلت على 🍊 غير جيد مم بمراجعة الوحدة مرة أحرى في الصفحة الثالية.

	_	
Maria and	Name and Address of	Andrew or
4.0	Sec. 2	
		THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON NAMED IN

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box.

hiking - rain - play - Park - picnic

Mayar : Hi Nesma ! Did you have a nice weekend ?

Nesma: Hi Mayar ! Yes, I did. I went to Al-Azhar [1] . . .... with my family.

Mayar: What did you do there?

Nesma: We had a (2) . . . . . Then we went on a boat ride. It was great!

Mayar: Did you go [3]

Nesma: No, we didn't. We wanted to, but it started to [4] ...

#### My Language

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- 3. The school is next [on] the post office.

4.	The	hosp	oital	is		13	[under]
	the	park	and	the	shoppin	g	mall.

5.					. [Be]	there	any	children
	on	the	t	rip	yeste	rday	?	

#### My-Writing

Write a fact file of about [60-80] words about

"A metal from Ancient Egypt"
Guiding questions:

- When did the Ancient Egyptians start using this metal?
- Where did they find this metal?
- What did they use it for?
- Why did they think that metal is special?

#### My Project

Make an artifact display board.



# Review on Unit 7

#### مراجعة عامة على الوحدة السابعة في ورقة واحدة

#### Vocabulary

artifacts قطع أثرية يحفظ-يحتفظ preserve حجر الجرانيت granite economy اقتصاد tomb مقبرة falcon صقر baboon قرد البابون

grain حبوب wisdom حكمة mummified محنط iron حديد trade تجارة / يتاجر weapon سلاح mask فناع dagger خنجر



#### Language

زمن الماضي البسيط: The Past Simple Tense

التصريف Affirmative: Subject وباق الجملة الثابى للفعل

ex.: He went to the museum yesterday.

did not [باقي الجملة] Negative: Subject [inf.] = [didn't]

ex.: I didn't go on vacation with my family.

🤈 [باقي السؤال] (inf.) Yes / No guestion: Did subject

ex.: Did you have a nice time yesterday? Yes, I did. · No, I didn't.

Wh- question:

? [باقي السؤال] Q.W did [inf.] subject

ex.: Where did you find your books? In the bookcase.

حروف الجر الخاصة بالمكان Prepositions of place

~ تحت under = أمام in front of − بين between = على on − على خلف behind – بجوار/بجانب

#### Test 1 on Unit 7

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

نصوص الاستماع
 التقييمات الشهرية
 فمن نهاية الكتاب.

	Listen and cir	cle the correct	answer from a, b	, c or d.
	I went to the M			•
	a. Art	b. History	c. Music	d. World
2.	The museum wo	as full of Ancient	Egyptian .	
		b. people		d. buildings
3.	Mr Ashraf was a	urat th	e museum.	
		b. doctor		d. guide
4.	Weour	visit to the muse	eum.	
		b. forgot		d. read
	Chanca the se	react analysis f	vons a b a su d	
	The woman was		rom a, b, c or d.	
••	g. lost			d can alter
_	-		c. fell over	_
2.	The Ancient Egy		to hunt anim	
	a. metal	b. weapons	c. coins	d. papyrus
3.	Don't th	ne pot with your	hands. It's very hot	
	a. celebrate	b. make	c. touch	d. change
3	Read and co	omplete the tex	t with the words in	the box.
		mask – grain	– snake – artifacts	
	Ancient Egyptian	artifacts are am	azing. One of the m	ost beautiful
			-	k. It was found in his
				gold lines. Under his
			on the t	_

#### Read the text and answer the questions.

The Ancient Egyptians traded with other countries, and metal was one thing they traded. They first found metal in rocks. Metal was harder than stone, and they could melt and form it into different shapes. They used metal to make tools and weapons, so that they could hunt on the land, and grow food. Gold was a **popular** metal for making jewelry and art to sell. Silver was also used, but was rarer. Trade with other countries helped the Ancient Egyptian economy to develop.

	ne correct answer fr		
	about "b. Metal		d. Schools
	lined word "popular'		
	b. cheap		d. famous
B. Answer th	e following question	ns.	
3. Summariz	e the text in one ser	ntence.	
4. Why was	trade in Ancient Egy	pt useful ?	
5. Which one	e is harder metal or s	stone ?	
Put the v	words in the corre	ct order to make s	entences.
1. Egyptians	- gold - use - liked -	- The Ancient - to.	
2. Egyptians	- pets - What anim	als – did – the Ancien	t - keep as ?
Read and brackets		t form of the word[	s) between
	(does) you	ao last weekend?	
		ind] to the computer	room.
Punctua	te the following.		
	Al-Azhar Park with n	au familu	
II I WEIL to F			
2. did you ha	ve a nice weekend		
• 🚺 Write a p	aragraph of FIFTY	(50) words using the	ne following guiding
elements			مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
		ls in Ancient Egypt"	
Guiding elem	ents: • granite		• glass
*** ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			

## Test 2 on Unit 7

#### Collected From Governorates Exams

تدريبات مجمعة من مختلف المحافظات

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

1	Listen and cire	cle the correct	answer from a, b,	c or d.
	Last summer, we			
	a. park	b. museum		d. zoo
2.	There were man	_		
	a. objects	b. birds	c. artifacts	d. fruits
3.	We found a room	n that had lots of	fanimal	
	a. statues	b. foods	c. legs	d. cars
4.	Animals were ver	ry important in A	ncient Egyptians'	
	a. life	b. farm	c. houses	d. culture
				[القاهرة - باب الشعرية ٢٠٢٤]
			om a, b, c or d.	
	are mad			(المنيا - ملوي ٢٠٢٤)
	a. Weapons			d. Grains
			ion in our tour.	(المنيا - سمالوط ٢٠٢٤)
	a. guide		•	d. artifacts
				[جنوب بورسعید ۲۰۲٤]
	a. wisdom	b. problems	c. sports	d. weapons
3	Read and co	omplete the tex	t with the words ir	the box.
		silver – artifacts	s – animal – culture	
L	ast summer, we	went to a museu	um in the city. There	were so many
inte	eresting (1)	to see. My br	other and I were w	alking around when
			mai statues. The Ar	
			e animals were ver	
[2]		ve saw statues i	n gold and 3	. Then we saw
son	ne in clay, stone, o	and granite, too.		[اسپوط - صدفا ۲۰۲٤]
	Read the text a		· ·	
			als and kept many o	-
ar	ticularly adored co	ats and there wa	as a cat in almost e	very house The

particularly adored cats, and there was a cat in almost every house. The Ancient Egyptians believed that cats looked after them and kept them safe.

They were also good pets because they cleaned themselves and kept the houses free of pests like rats and snakes. This was particularly important for farmers, who produced a lot of grain. The rats didn't eat the grain because the cats ate the rats!

	correct answer from		17
_	b. Houses		
2. The cats kep	ot houses free of	like sn	akes and rats.
a. pets	_	c. games	
	following question	ıs.	
3. Who produc	ced a lot of grain?		
4. Why were c	ats good pets?		
5. Summarize	the second paragra	aph in one senten	ce.
_			[اسيوط - صدفا ٢٠٠٢]
	ords in the correc		
1. built - the P	yramids - They - g	granite - with.	[اسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲۶]
	gypt – We – dry – h	ave – climate.	[الاسكندرية - المنتزة ٢٤-٢]
Read and brackets.	write the correct	form of the wo	rd(s) between
1. I	(am) at the park	c yesterday.	[المنيا - البلينا ٢٠٢٤]
2. Where did yo	ou (we	ent] last week?	[القاهرة النساتين ٢٠٢٤]
Punctuate	the following.		
1. egypt is an	amazing country		[سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤]
2. When did th	 ne Ancient egyptian 	s start using iron	
Write a pa	ragraph of FIFTY	[50] words using	g the following guiding
elements.			مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
	"A visit	to the museum"	
Guiding eleme	nts: • statues	<ul><li>artifacts</li></ul>	
	**************************************		(القليوبية - قليوب ٢٠٢٤)

#### Test for Al-Azhar students



Read and complete the dialogue.	4. Gold is a valuable and	
"artifacts - want - interesting - guide - friend"	c. cheap	d, dangerous
Mr Amir: Good morning and welcome to the museum, My name is Amir and I am your [1]	5. " " means using your knowledge to make good decisions.	make good
Zeyad : Good morning. I am Zeyad and this is my [2]	a. Wisdom b. Climate c. Grain d. Shop	dor
Omar,	nofi	
Mr Amir: What do you [3] to see here?	a, sees b, seen c, saw d, see	ė
Zeyad : We want to see some Ancient Egyptian [4]	s car in 2003,	
Mr Amir: We have a lot here,	a. is buying b. buy c. buys d. bought	ought
Zeyad : That's [5]! Why do we have so many of them in Egypt?	8. Thereany cars in Ancient Egypt. a. didn't b. wasn't c. weren't d. aren't	en't
Mr Amir: Because the weather here is hot and dry.	9. I had a math lesson two days	
Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with	a, the last b, yesterday c, ago d, last	st
the correct word,	10. Last week, I some juice with my friends.	riends,
1. granite - gold - teacher - glass (	a. drank b. drink c. drinks d. drit	d. drinking
2. wet - hot - read - valuable	A Reorder.	
3. What - When - grain - Who	1. adored - Ancient - cats - The - really - Eauptians.	ans.
4. understand – dagger – plant – decorate [	2. did - she - weekend - What - last - da?	
5. statue – artifact – tomb – sky	3. make - used - tools - to - They - metal.	
3 Choose the correct answer.	4. did - use - you - What - materials - other?	
1. The Ancient Egyptians loved and the ibis which	5. built - the Pyramids - They - granite - with.	
d. crows b. pelicans c. falcons d. bees	5 Write a paragraph of Five sentences on.	
2. is a very hard and durable stone.	"Iron in Ancient Egypt"	
a. Sand b. Glass c. Clay d. Granite	Guiding elements :	
3. Buying and selling things between countries is.	• mine • dagger • meteorites • precious	• rare
a. trade b. statue c. economy d, wisdom		



#### Aims of Unit Eight: الأهداف العامة للوحدة الثامنة:

In this unit I will ...

في هذه الوحدة سوف...

- listen, read, discuss, and write about games, toys, and activities.
  - أستمع، أقرأ، أناقش وأكتب عن الدُميِّ وألعاب الأطفال والأنشطة.
- listen to and read a dialog about old toys and games.
- use verb intensifiers.
- استخدام عبارات التوكيد.
- listen to and understand a story about a toy.
  - أستمع إلى وأفهم قصة عن دمية.
- use verbs that are followed by -ing.
  - أستخدم الأفعال التي يتبعها ing\_.
- spell and say words containing gh or ght.
  - أنهجي وأقول الكلمات التي تحتوي على ght أو gh.
- use pie charts and bar graphs.
  - أستخدم المخططات الدائرية والمخططات الشريطية.
- write a description of my favorite game.
  - أكتب وصف للعبتى المفضلة.
- design and make a simple board game.
  - أصمم وأصنع لعبة لوحية بسيطة.



# A box of toys





#### Viscobulary

#### - Key vocabulary



doll's house ستالدمية



rollerblades حداء تزحلق



action figure مجسم (لشخصية كربونية)



marbles کرات زجاجیة (بلّی)



board game لعبه لوحيه



cuddly toy دمیه لتیه



train set محموعة لعبه القطار



skateboard لوح ترلح

#### Extra vocabulary

LACIA	vocabalal y				
toys	ألعاب أطمال	favorite	مفضل	box	صيدوق
actually	في الواقع / فعليا	brilliant	رائع	old	قديم
though	مع ذلك	younger	ا أصغر سنًا	successful	ناجح

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regulo	ir'		Irregula	r
Prese	nt	Past	Pres	ent	Past
visit	يزور	visited	find	يجد	found
عاول try	يجرب/يح	tried	know beat	يعرف يهزم	knew beat
invent	يخترع	invented	think	يعتقد	thought

#### Did you know?

Playing is good for us in lots of different ways. When we play, we feel happy. We also learn about the world and ourselves. When we play, we learn to solve problems and make friends.

• اللعب مفيد لنا بعدة طرق مختلفة، عندما تلعب، نشعر بالسعادة انتعلم أيضًا عن العالم وأنفسنا. عندما تلعب، تتعلم كيفية حل المشكلات وتكوين صداقات

— تعبیرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions				
• make up	يخترع/يبتكر	<ul> <li>play with</li> </ul>	یلعب بـ/مع	
<ul> <li>have a go</li> </ul>	يجرب	<ul> <li>look for</li> </ul>	يبحثعن	
• go fast	ينطلق بسرعة	<ul> <li>after a while</li> </ul>	بعد فترة قصيرة	
<ul> <li>very often</li> </ul>	أغلب الأحيان	<ul><li>So did I!</li></ul>	وأنا أيضًا!	

الكلمة Word	التعريف Definition		
beat	be more successful than someone in a game أن تكون أكثر نجاحًا من شخص ما في لعبة		
have a go made up	try something ان تجرب شیء ما thought of or invented تم التفکیر به أو احتراعه		

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة | Main paints هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
s,	box - old toys	Yaseen found a box of his old toys at his grandma's house.
tous	action figures	Yaseen and Fares loved playing with their action figures.
box of	favorite – train set	Adam's favorite toy was a train set.
A bo	iove - cuddly toy	Fares would love to see his favorite cuddly toy.
	rollerblades - small	Yaseen's old rollerblades are too small for him now.

### Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

#### ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. To have a go is to . . . . something.
  - a. dry b. fly c. try
- d. fry 2. My little sister always takes her favorite tou to her bed.
- b. books c. bookcase d. skateboard a. cuddly
- 3. I want to buy a . . . . I could go really fast on it.
  - b. board game c. skateboard a. marble d. box
- 4. My favorite ..... is the train set.
  - a. subject b. house c. lesson d. toy
- 5. To . . . means to be more successful than someone in a game.
  - a. think b. beat c. look d. like

#### LINEARING BOTH TOWNSHIP



#### 🎓 Listen and read. 🏻 استمع واقرأ.



هل زرت جدتك في عطلة نهايه الأسبوع با ياسين؟?Did you visit your grandma on the weekend, Yaseen

Yes, I did. I found a box of my old toys at her house, actually. نعم، فعلت. في الواقع لقد وجدت صندوقًا من ألعاني القديمة في منزلها.





What did you find in there?

ماذا وجدت به؟

There was an action figure. I loved playing with it!

كان هناك مجسم كرتوني. أحببت اللعب به!



I loved playing with my old action figures, too! I made up lots of games for them. أحببت اللعب بمجسماتي القديمة أيصًا! لقد اخترعت الكثير من الألعاب لهم.

When I was younger, my favorite toy was a train set.

عندما كنت أصغر سنًا، كانت لعبتي المفضلة هي مجموعة القطار.





I didn't have a train set, but my sister had a big doll's house. We both played with it. I don't know where it is now. I found my old rollerblades, though. لم يكن لدى مجموعة فطار، لكن أختى كان لديها منزل دمية كبير. كلانا لعب بها. لا أعرف أين هو الآن. بالرغم من ذلك لقد وجدت حذاء التزحلق القديم الخاص بي.



Brilliant! Did you have a go on them?



الا، كنت أرغب في ذلك، لكنهم كانوا صعاراً جدًا. ... No, I wanted to, but they were too small.



I didn't have rollerbiades, but I had a skateboard. I could go really fast ( و الم يكن لدى حذاء تزحلق، لكن كان لدى لوح ترليج. كنت أستطيع أن أذهب بسرعة بعد فترة قصيرة! after a While!





Cool! Did you play board games when you were younger? رائع! هل كنتم تلعبون ألعاب لوحية عندما كنتم أصغر سنًا؟

Yes, we played board games. I played with my older brother, but he usually beat me! نعم، كنا تلعب ألعاب لوحية. كنت ألعبها مع أخي الأكبر، لكنه في العادة كان يهرمي ا





Ve didn't play board games very often, but we played marbles. لم نكن ثلعب الألعاب اللوحية عادة، ولكننا لعبنا لعبة الكرات الزجاجية.

So did I! I think I'll look for some of my old toys later. I'd love to see my favorite cuddly toy again.

وأبا أيضًا! أعتقد أنني سأبحث عن بعص ألعابي القديمة لاحقًا. أحب أن أرى دُميتي اللينة المفضلة مره أخرى.

Determine the meaning of phrases. حدد معاني العبارات.

Learn 1. The underlined phrase "made up" means a. played b. knew c. visited

Practice 2. The underlined phrase "have a go" means to a. try b. look



#### General Exercises | on Lesson 1





Lister	and cir	cle the correct o	inswer from a , b,	c or d.
1. Fares is	in grade	***************************************		
a. two		b. six	c. three	d. one
2. Fares fo	ound a bo	x of his		
<b>a.</b> Woo	d	b. books	c. new clothes	d. old toys
3. There v	vas an ac	tioni	nside the box.	
a. film		b. figure	c. flag	d. ball
4. Fares' f	avorite to	y was a/an	***********	
a. marl	ole	b. action figure	c. train set	d. skateboard
2 Choos	se the co	rrect answer fr	om a , b, c or d.	
1. I played	d games (	with my friend ye	sterday, but he	. me.
a. saw		b. beat	c. wrote	d. read
2. 🔯 I lik	e	games for I	my action figures.	
a. brea	king	b. making up	c. throwing away	d. reading
3. My brot	her taugh	nt me how to ride	a	
a. hous	e	b. skateboard	c. desk	d. bag
3 Read	and com	plete the text w	ith the words in th	e box.
		visit – board	– cuddly – figure	

My name is Adam. I like inventing new things. Last month, I made up lots of games for my action (1) .... When I was young, I loved rollerblades and skateboards. My sister, Manal has a [2] . . . toy. It's soft and cute. I made up a doll's house for my sister's doll. Sometimes, we like to play [3] ..... games together.

#### Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. now - rollerblades - My old - too small - are - for me .

2. did - find - What - you - the box - in?

5 Punctuate the foil	
1. we didn't play board	games very often
2. what was your favori	te toy
Tell him about you	FIFTY (50) words to your friend Hany. Ir toys. Your name is Badr. Your email address Your friend's email address is hany@gmail.com.
Guiding elements :	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
<ul> <li>rollerblades</li> </ul>	• action figure
From	
То	
Subject	
	-1
	•

#### I was very good at hide and seek

Language Focus





#### -----

#### Key vocabulary







لعبة القفر (الحجلة) hopscotch

#### Extra vocabulary

colored chalk	طباشير ملون
imagination	خيال
squares	مربعاب
at all	على الإطلاق

stickers	ملصقات
knee pad	
الركبة	ضماده الركبة / وافي
quite	إلى حد ما

۵	difficult	صعب
	climbing	النسلق
ċ	really	للعابه
إإ	very = so	جدا

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular			1	Irregular	•
Preser start prefer practice skip	يبدأ يفضل يتدرب بقفز	Past started preferred practiced skipped	hide draw hurt fall off ride	esent یختبئ برسم بجرح/یصیب یسقط برکب(دراجة)	Past hid drew hurt fell off rode

#### تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

make up stories يؤلف قصص wear a good at It's int	
---	--

#### 

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
40	good at – hide	Rania was good at hide and seek.
nes	thought - hopscotch	Rania thought hopscotch was quite good.
agr	skipping	Sarah's brother didn't like skipping.
O	marbles	Sarah and her brother played marbles together.

f's toy	favorite - skateboard	Youssef's favorite toy was his skateboard.
usse	love - play	Youssef loved going to the park and played with his friends.
fev	got - first	Youssef got his first skateboard when he was eight.



#### Pop Quiz bu Macabatan.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- The children are playing and seek in the park.
  - a. hide b. draw
- c. hurt
- d. fall

- 2. I always wear a
- when I ride my bike to protect my head.

- a, balloon
- b. sticker
- c. belt

d. helmet

3. We

very hard for the basketball match.

- a. ride
- b. practice
- c. skip
- d. hurt

#### Listening and Reading



👉 Listen and read. 🔝 استمع واقرأ



Hi Rania, have you started the project about toys and games yet? مرحيًا رانيا، هل بدأتي مشروع دُمي الأطفال والألعاب بعد؟

Hi Sarah. Yes, I started it on the weekend. It's really interesting! مرحيًا سارة. نعم, لقد بدأت ذلك في عطلة نهابة الأسبوع. إنه مثير للاهتمام حقًا!





Yes, it is. What games did you like playing when you were uounger? نعم، وهو كذلك ما هي الألعاب التي كنت تحيين لعبها عبدما كنت أصعر سنًا؟

I thought hide and seek was fun. I was very good at hiding! اعتقد أن الغميضة كانت ممتعة. لقد كنت جيدة جدًا في الاختياء!





I was good at it, too! I could hide for a very long time. I also really liked playing hopscotch with my friends. We used different colored chalk to draw the squares.

لقد كنت جيدة في دلك أنصًا! كان يمكنني الاختباء لفترة طويئة جدًا. لقد أحست حقًا لعب القفر [الحجلة] مع أصدقائي. استخدمنا طباشيرا بألوان مختلفة لرسم المربعات

#### I thought hopscotch was quite good, but I preferred skipping.

أعتقد أن لعبة القفز [الحجلة] كانت جيدة إلى حدما، لكنني كنت أفضل لعبة الوثب بالحبل.





I liked skipping, but I wasn't very good at it. Some skipping games are so difficult! كنت أحب الوثب بالحبل، لكني لم أكن جيدة فيه. بعض ألعاب الوثب بالحبل صعبة للغاية!

Yes, they are. I had to practice a lot with my sister!

عم، إنهم كذلك. كان على أن أتدرب كثيرًا مع أختى!





Ah, my brother didn't practice with me. He didn't like skipping at all! We often played marbles together, though.

آه، أخي لم يتدرب معي. لم بكن يحب الوثب بالحيل على الإطلاق! رغم ذلك، كنا كثيرًا ما بلعب الكراب الرجاحية [البلي] معًا.



🏠 Look and read. انظر واقرآ.

#### My Favorite Toy

by Youssef

When I was younger, my favorite toy was my skateboard. I loved going to the park and playing with my friends. They had skateboards, too, and it was really good fun. We all wanted to go so fast! My skateboard was black, with orange and yellow stickers on it. I had to wear a helmet and knee

pads. It really hurts if you fall off a skateboard! I got my first skateboard when I was eight, and it was quite small. I don't use it at all now, because I have a bigger one.

> لعبتي المفضلة تقلم يوسف

عندمــا كنت أصغر ســنًا، كانت لعبي المفضلة هي لوح الترلج. أحببت الذهاب إلى الحديقــة واللعب مع أصدقائي. كان لديهم ألواح تزلج أيضًا، وكان الأمر ممتعًا حقًا. أرديا جميعًا أن بذهب (نتزلج) بسرعة جدًا ! كان لوح التزلج الخاص بي أسـود اللون وعليه ملصقات برتقالية وصفراء. اصطررت إلى ارتداء خوذة وواقي الركبة. إنه أمر مؤلم حمًّا إذا ســقطت مــن على لوح البرلج! حصلت على لوح الترلج الأول عندما كنت في الثامية من عمري، وكان صغيرًا إلى حد ما. أنا لا أستخدمه على الإطلاق الآن، لأن لدي واحداً أكبر.

relationship between ideas. وضح العلاقة بين الأفكار. Learn 1. Where did Youssef play with his skateboard?

He played with his skateboard in the park.

Practice 2. When did Youssef get his first skateboard?

#### انظر واقرأ. Look and read. انظر واقرأ.

When Amina was little, she really liked games that used a lot of imagination. She was very good at making up stories. She had a doll's house, some cuddly toys, and some action figures.

عندما كانت أمينة صغيرة، كانت تحب الألعاب التي تستخدم الكثير من الخيال. كانت جيدة جدًا في تأليف القصص. كان لديها بيت دمية وبعض ألعاب الأطفال وبعض المجسمات الكرتونية.

Nour really enjoyed playing outside when she was younger. She liked running, climbing, and playing tennis. She was quite good at football, too.

لقد استمتعت نور حقًا باللعب في الخارج عندما كانت أصغر سنًا. كانت تحب الجرى والتسلق ولعب التنس. لقد كانت جيدة إلى حد ما في كرة القدم أيضًا.





Describe the relationship between ideas.

وضح العلاقة بين الأفكار.

Learn 1. What was Amina good at?

- She was good at moking up stories.

Practice 2. What did Nour like when she was younger?



#### **▶** Intensifiers

عبارات التوكيد

#### [ really , very , so , at all , quite ]

- We use intensifiers to give a stronger meaning to adjectives and verbs.

نستخدم «عبارات التوكيد» لتقوية الصفات والأفعال. → an adjective to strengthen -

- تستخدم «So» ، «Very» قبل الصفات لتقويتها.

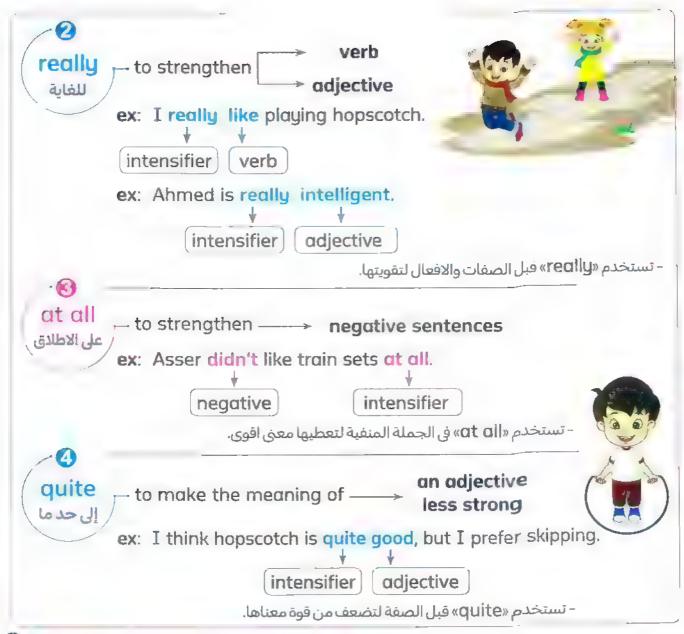
ex: He is very good at playing football.

intensifier adjective

ex: Some skipping games are so difficult.

intensifier adjective





# 05

#### Pop Quiz on Larryunge Falle

11. She didn't like hide and seek

•	Read an	d write the	correct f	orm of	the word	S	between	brackets.
	ITCHO OIL	OF THE COURT		OTTITION	CITE TIOL OF		1000	

1. I don't like video games	(really).	[كفرالشبح - دنياي ٢٠٢٤]
2. This book is not funny	. [quite].	(بورسعبد - جنوب بورسعبد ۲۰۱۵)
3. There is no food in the kitcher		
4. I think hopscotch is	(very) good, but	t I prefer hide and seek.
5. I (very) liked play	ing with cuddly to	ys when I was younger.
6. I don't like football		
7. You're [so] good	at hide and seek, k	out you are perfect at
skateboarding.		
8. Hany (very) enjoy		
9. My brother is (at	all] good at footba	II. He always beats me !
10. The house is[qu	uiet) beautiful.	

[ail]. She cou ldn't hide.

Dail Floht

# General Exercises on Lesson 2





• 11 Listen and circle the	correct answer	from a , b, c or	d.
1. Amira is ye	ears old.		
a. ten	b. eleven	c. thirteen	d. twenty
2. Amira liked games that	used a lot of	************	
a. shapes	b. imagination	c. ropes	d. wheels
3. Amira was good at maki	ng up	I	
a. sports	b. games	c. toys	d. stories
4. Amira's favorite toy was	the		
a. action figure	b. train set	c. cuddly toy	d. board game
2 Choose the correct a	nswer from a l	n c or d	
1 and running			
a. Computer games			d. Climbing
2. I used different colored	to dr	aw the squares.	
a. chalk	b. helmets	c. stickers	d. ropes
3. Wearing pads protects of			
a. eyes			
3 Read and complete th	e text with the	words in the box	Χ.
squa	res – park – hide	- younger	
Nour is in grade six. She swrote about games she like	d when she was	[1] She I	iked her
skateboard. She loved going she enjoyed playing [-] hide a very long time. She also	and seek gam	e with her friends	, too. She could
Read the text and ans	wer the question	ns.	
There are a lot of games them are very <b>interesting</b> . It play it, we put some chairs I five chairs. We play some in	lusical chairs gan ess than players.	ne is a very intere If we are six pla	esting one. To lyers, we put

Skipping is also very enjoyable, but it's so difficult. We have to practice a lot to play it. Sometimes, my friends and I play marbles and hopscotch together. Hopscotch and musical chairs are quite good, but I prefer skipping.

be ready to sit when the music stops. The player without a chair is out.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

- 1. The underlined word "interesting" is the opposite of
  - a. good
- b. boring c. enjoyable

d. funny

2. If we are eight players, we need

chairs in musical chairs game.

- b. six
- c. seven
- d. four

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What do we need to play musical chairs game?
- 4. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.
- 5. What's the writer's favorite game?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. at all He like skipping doesn't.
- 2. at your What brother was good?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- [very] liked playing with a train set. 1. T
- 2. This film isn't interesting (quite).
- 7 Punctuate the following.
- 1. i was really good at hide and seek
- 2. my favorite toy is my skateboard

• 8 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following quiding elements.

"Your favorite games"

مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب

**Guiding elements: •** imagination • good at

- · We loved playing with our train set
- Language FacusPronunciationCLIL: Math





#### Vocationary

<ul><li>Key vocabulary</li></ul>				-
مقصورة [مكان لبيع السلع] stall	sail	شراع	trunk	ξ.

خرطوم الفيل shopping زر [جهاز] button store التسوق

Extra vocabula	ar y				
strong	قوي	poster	ملصق	machine	آلة / ماكينة
pieces	قظع	cloth	قماش	amazing	مدهش

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regul	ar	1	Irregula	r
Prese	nt	Past	Pre	esent	Past
move	يتحرك	moved	sell	يپيع	sold
imagine	يتخيل	imagined	come	يأتى	came
finish	ینتهی	finished	let	يترك / يدع	let
tidy up	يرتب	tidied up	fly	يطير	flew
paint	يلون	painted	break	يكسر	broke

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions at the store في المتجر fly in a plane يسافر بالطائرة

• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات

الكلمة Word	التعريف Definition					
sail	strong pieces of cloth that make a boat move					
Juli	قطع قوية من القماش تجعل القارب يتحرك					
stall	a large table that you use to sell things from at a market					
Jean	الأشياء في السوق	منضدة كبيرة تستخدمها لبيع				
trunk	the long nose of an elephant	الأنف انطويل ليفيل				
button	what you touch to make a machine work	ما تلمسه لنجعل الاله تعمل				

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة | Main points on listening and reading texts

Topic	<b>Guiding words</b>	Sentences
و بـ	shopping - store	Ali was shopping with his parents at the store.
's at store	stall - toys	Ali saw a stall that sold toys,
Ali	thought - amazing	Ali thought the toys were amazing.
- <del>+</del>	buy – train	Ali's dad bought a train.



#### Pap Quiz an Vocabulary

- ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. The strong pieces of cloth that make a boat move is called
  - d. soul
- b. sale
- c. sail
- d. smoke
- 2. I touch the ..... to turn the light on.
  - a. boat
- b. table
- c. poster
- d. button
- 3. Yesterday, I went to the ..... to buy some fruits and vegetables.
  - g. store
- b. house
- c. hospital
- d. bank
- 4. A is the long nose of an elephant.
  - a. stem
- b. trunk
- c. poster
- d. machine
- 5. My sister loves ......... She usually goes to the mall to buy clothes.
  - a. painting
- b. flying
- c. shopping
- d. working

🎓 Listen and read. 🗎 استمع واقرأ.



#### AudioScript

Ali was tired. His parents were shopping at the market. It was a hot day.

Ali's feet hurt, and he really wanted to go home.



"Are you OK, Ali?" asked Mom. "We've almost finished. We need tomatoes from this stall. Wait here, the n I'll get you some lemonade."

"Thanks, Mom," said Ali. He waited, and then he saw a stall with toys made from wood and metal. There were boats, trains, and anim als. Ali's parents were choosing vegetables, so Ali asked if he could look at the toys.

"OK," said Dad. "But we aren't buying toys today!"

"That's OK," said Ali. "I enjoy looking."

An old man was sitting behind the stall, making a small cat out of wood. He saw Ali looking at the toys and smiled.

The man picked up a train. "Look at this", he said. He pushed a button under the train, and the wheels turned. When he put it down on the stall, it started to move.

"Do you like trains?" he asked.

"I stopped playing with my train set a few years ago," Ali replied. "But this is brilliant."

Ali looked at the train again. It was small, but very beautiful. The other toys on the stall were amazing, too. There was an elephant which moved its trunk. There was a boat with beautiful cloth sails.

Ali's dad came to see. "Wow! My brother and I had a train like this when I was a child!" he said. "We loved playing with our train set."

He picked up the train, smiling. "I'll take it!" said Dad.

Ali laughed. "I thought you said we weren't buying toys today, Dad!"

Dad laughed, "You can play with it, too!"

أن عن عرب شعب بالنعب و دن والمنه عوسيان فالتسيق في الله بها فالربال وم حارًا كالمنابك المراكات وأراد حَفًا أن لا عبدال من السائم . "على أن لا عبدال من النظر هنا به أنصر الشائم . "على أن لا عبدال من المنابك عبد المراكات بحرب المراكات المراكات المنابك على المنابك المنابك عبدال المنابك في المنابك عبدالكن المنابك المناب

أن الترك الأن الترك و أن المنطق المن

#### III Limitalia Focus

- ▶ Verbs followed by (inf. + ing) -
- ▶ Some verbs are followed by [inf. + ing]:

بعض الأفعال يتبعها [inf. + ing].

enjoy يستمر continue تتوقف stop يستمتع continue يفضل prefer يتخيل imagine يكره prefer يفضل

[inf. + ing]

ex.: - Amal imagined flying in a plane.

- I stopped playing with my train set a few years ago.

#### ملاحظات على إضافة (ing) للفعل :

▶ When a verb ends in [a consonant + e], take away the [-e] and add [-ing]. إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف الـ [e] [قيله حرف ساكن] تحذف [e] قبل إضافة [ing].

> write writing

hiking hike

▶ When a verb ends in [a vowel + a consonant], write the last consonant twice and add (-ing).

ٍ د. انتهى الفعل [تحرف ساكن مسبوقا بحرف متحرك] تضاعف الحرف الساكن الأحبر قبل إضافة [ing]. [بشرط أن يكون الفعل مكون من مفطع واحد].

swim

swimming

sit

-> sitting



#### Pop Quiz on Language Focus

- ▶ Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 1. Maged prefers . . . [eat] fish. [۲۰۲۶ قامی الاسکندریة شرق الاسکندریة الاسکندری الاس

2. We enjoy......[cook] pizza.

[الدقملية - السنبلاوين ٢٠٢٤]

3. She finished [جنوب سیناء - طور سیناء ۲۵ - [۲-۲۵] her homework at 6 : 00. 4. She hates [wake] up early, so she is always late.

5. He wanted to continue ...... [work] ail the night.

**6.** People stopped . . . . [write] letters a long time ago.

7. He likes ... (read) books.

8. We prefer . . . . (drink) milk.



#### 😭 Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد

[gh]	are pronounced / f / in these words		(gh) are silent in these words	
coughed	كَحْ / شعْل	drought		جفاف
enough	كافي	bought		اشتری
rough	خشن	daughter		ابنة ابنة
tough	قاس	thought		·   فَكر
laughed	ضَحَكِ	brought		ا جلت/أحضر
laughter	الضحك			
draughts	لعبة الداما			

#### 🙀 Look and read.

انظر واقرأ.

- 1. This game is called draughts.
- 2. Wael bought some marbles yesterday.







#### Pop Quiz on

نصوص الاستماع في نهابة الكناب

- Listen and circle.
  - 1. draughts
- 2. bought
- 3. enough
- 4. thought laughter

- drought
- brought
- tough

- Read and circle the /f/ sound.
  - 1. We laugh when we play draughts.
  - 2. She thought about the toy that she bought.
  - 3. A drought is when there isn't enough rain.





#### Do you hear /f/? Put the words in the correct place in the table.

coughed - daughter - brought - draughts - laughed - thought

No Yes



#### **Using Graphs**

Read and learn.

اقرأ وتعلم.

hide

#### 🚺 A bar graph شريط الرسم البياني

A bar graph is a chart that uses bars [or columns] to show amounts.

الرسم البياثي الشريطي هو مخطط يستحدم أشرطة (أو أعمدة) لإظهار الكميات

What is the favorite game in our class?

hide and seek	6
hopscotch	4
board games	2
marbles	3
skipping	5



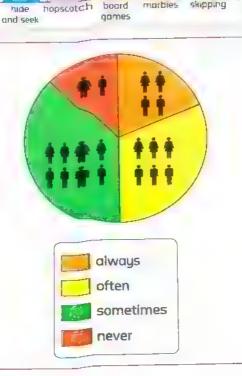
board

#### A pie chart

A pie chart is a type of graph that represents the data in the circular graph.

المخطط الدائري هو نوع من الرسم البياني يمثل البيانات في الرسم البياني الدائري.

How often do children in our class play computer games on the weekend?



skipping

marbles

## General Exercises on Lesson 3

• 11 Choose th	e correct answer	from a , b, c	or d.
1. What you to	uch to make a mad	hine work is co	alled a.
a. stall	b. button	c. sail	d. trunk
2. A	. is a place where	you buy and s	sell things.
<b>a.</b> school	b. hospital	c. park	d. store
3. Elephants ha	ve long		
a. necks	b. tails	c. trunks	d. horns
2 Read and a	complete the text	with the wor	ds in the box.
	sail - amo	azing – stall – t	rain
a (2) m came to see the Ali thanked his a Put the wo	oved. Ali thought toys. He liked the	train, so he bo	
2. nrefers - new	- Sne – with - toys	: - plauina	
	<u> </u>	pidging.	
1. On weekends,	rite the correct f I like [p ay] v	(ne.p) my mor	ord(s) between brackets. In in the kitchen.
	oys playing with m	arbles	
does he eniou	reading adventure	books	

#### Writing : A description of my favorite game Project



#### والعافل المرابع المرابع

**Kev vocabulary** 

games console	وحدة تحكم في الألعاب	bricks	طوب/كتلة مستطيلة
creative	مبدع	adventure	مغامرة
video game	لعبة فيديو	modern	حدیث/عصری

EXII a VOL	abulal y				
description	وصف	images	صور	great	عظیم / رائع
city	مدينة كبيرة	dice	مكعب النرد [الزهر]	however	مع ذلك
ludo	لعبة لودو	exciting	مشوق		

- تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
share	يشارك	shared	build	يبنى	built
design	يصمم	designed	make	يصنع	made

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions -

	once a week all kinds of	مرة فى الأسبوع كل أنواع من
--	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة والقراءة القراءة القراءة القراءة على نصوص الاستماع والقراءة القراءة الق

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
te e	play - games	Belal loves playing all kinds of games.
favorite	board games	Belal plays board games with his sister.
ideo	favorite	Belal's favorite games are video games.
9 >	images - amazing	Some of the images in modern video games are amazing.



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

is a small electronic device حهاز إلكتروني. 1. The video game .

a. board b. console c. brick d. citu

2. Traveling to new places was an exciting

a. subject b. meal c. adventure d. game

3. He used ..... to build walls.

a. bricks b. dice c. images d. counters

#### Listening and Reading

😭 Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

#### My favorite video game

by Belai

I love playing all kinds of games. I play games outside with my friends, and at school we play hopscotch and board games. I also enjoy playing board games with my sister, although she often beats me!



My favorite games are video games[1]. I don't play them very often, though. I play for about an hour on the weekend. It's fun! My favorite games are ones where you build cities. I've made a really big city using different bricks. It has animals and plants in it, too. I like these games because you can be **creative**[2] and make something new.

[1] ألعاب فبديو [2] مبدع

(3) حدیث

[4] مغامرة

Some of the images in modern[3] video games are amazing. I've got a new games console, which I share with mu sister.

She enjoys playing adventure agames, where you can go to different places to find something important or solve? a problem.

They can be difficult, but I think they can be fun, too, because they're so exciting.

Video games can be a problem when you play them too much. However, I think they can be great when you do something that is very creative or exciting. You can often play with your friends, too.

[5] يحل

لعبة القيديو المفضلة لدى

أحد لعب جميع أبوع الأساء ألفد ورائه ارج مع أصدقائي، وق الدرسة للعال المحدة , أشاء الوحية أن أسستح أعا سعب الألفات السامة مع أختى على الرغم من أنها غالبًا ما تهزمني!

ألعابي المفضلة هي ألعاب الفيديو. أنا لا ألعبهم كثيرًا، رغم ذلك. ألعب لمدة ساعة تقريبًا في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع أنهٍ ممتعة! ألعابي المفضلة هي تلك التي تقوم فيها ببناء المدن الكبيرة. لقد صنعت مدينة كبيرة حقًا باستخدام طوب مختلف. وبها حيوانات ونها: ت أنضا. أحب هذه الألعاب حقًا لأنه بمكتك أن تكون مبدعًا وتصنع شيئًا جديدًا.

بعض الصور في ألعاب الفيديو الحديثة مذهلة. لقد حصلت على محدة تحكم ألعاب جديدة، وأشاركها مع أختي، إنها تستمتع بلعب ألعاب المغامرة، حيث يمكنك الذهَّابِ إلى أماكن مختلفة للعثور على شيء مهم أو حلَّ مش 📉 في 🌊 في عبية ولكنها يمكن أن تُكون ممتعة أيضًا، لأنها مثيرة للغَّاية. يمكن أن تشكل ألعاب القيديو مشكلة عندما تلعبها كثيرًا. ومع ذلك عند أن عند العاب القيديو مشكلة عندما تفعل شيئًا إبداعيًا أو مثيرًا للغاية. في الغالب يمكنك اللعب مع أصدقائك أيضًا.



#### Tips to write a description about your favorite game.

Answering some questions can help you while writing about your favorite game description. إحمنك لبعض الأسئلة بمكن أن يساعدك في كنابه وصف لعبنك المفضلة.

What is it called?

ماذا تسمى؟

- My favorite game is hopscotch.
- · How do you play it?

كيف تلعبها ؟

- We use different colored chalk to draw squares and we hop inside each square.
- How often do you play it?

كم مرة تلعبها؟

- I play hopscotch once a week after finishing my school.
- Who do you play with?

مع من تلعبها ؟

- I enjoy playing hopscotch with my friends Amr and Ali, although Ali usually beats me.
- Why do you like it?

لماذا تحب هذه اللعبة؟

- I like it because I like hopping .

- I think playing hopscotch can keep me fit .

#### -Note:

- We use because to introduce reasons.
- To express your opinion while writing a description use : I think + your opinion.

# 05

#### Pop Quiz on Writing Skill

▶ Write a short description of your favorite board game of about 60-80 words.



#### General Exercises on Lessons 4&5



• 11 Listen and cir	cle the correct	answer from a, l	b, c or d.	
1. Asser plays gam				
a. inside	b. outside	c. at home	d. at school	
2. Asser plays at school.				
a. chess	b. video gam	es c. football	d. hopscotch	
3. Asser plays boar	d games with h	is ,		

b. sister c. cousin 4. Asser's sister often ..... him.

b. hits

c. fights

d. asks

d. teacher

#### Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. is a board game.

a. brother

b. Tennis a. Football

c. Ludo

d. Hopscotch

2. Video games are great when they are ...

g. boring b. creative

c. easy

d. useless

3. Builders use ...... to build houses.

b. images g. bricks

c. plastic

d. plants

#### • 3 8 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

#### outside - animals - cities - hour

My favorite games are video games. I don't play them very often, though. I play them for about an [1] on the weekend . My favorite video games are ones where I can build (2) . I've made a really big city that has [3] and plants in it. I like these games because you can be creative and make something new.

#### Read the text and answer the questions.

There are many different kinds of games. Some of them can be played outside like hide and seek and hopscotch. Other games are played inside like video games. The most popular indoor games are video games.

Some of the images in modern video games are amazing. I've got a new games console which I share with my sister. She enjoys playing adventure games, where you can go to different places to find something important or solve a problem. They can be difficult but I think they can be fun, too, because they're so exciting.

Video games can be a problem when you play them too much. However, I think they can be great when you do something that is very creative or exciting. You can often play with your friends, too.

1. The main idea of the text is about """.  a. Reading b. Video games c. Sports d. Healthy habits
2. The underlined word "popular" means
B. Answer the following questions.
3. Who does the writer share the new games console with?
4. When can video games be a problem?
5. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
1. modern – are – Images – games – video – amazing – in.
2. great - to - It's - something - do - creative!
6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
1. I really love . [make] important things.
2. They finished . (do) their project about games .
7 Punctuate the following.
1. i prefer doing sports
2. what is your favorite game
• 8 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements.
"Pros and cons of video games" مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
• too much • creative



# Determine the meaning of words and phrases

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى اتقائك لمهارة القراءة.

ُ هُمُّ التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد معنى كلمة أو عبارة في النص.

👏 مفتاح الحل يعتمد هذا السؤال على إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية وإذا واجهتك صعوبة في تحديد معني الكلمات، اقرأ النص جيدًا وخمن المعني.

# ▶ اقراً وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

# Read and learn how to answer:

Some of the images in modern video games are anazing. I've got a new games console, which I share with my sister. She enjoys playing adventure games, where you can go to different places to find something important or solve a problem. They can be difficult but I think they can be fun, too, because they're so exciting. Video games can be a problem when you play them too much. However, I think they can be great when you do something that is very creative or exciting. You can often play with your friends, too.



- 1. The underlined word "different" is the opposite of . . . . . . . . . . d. strange

# Step 2

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبعًا الخطوة الأولى.

# Read and answer the questions:

Elephants are the <u>largest</u> land animals. They live in Africa and Asia. They can be as <u>heavy</u> as a truck. Elephants have long trunks. They use their trunks to get food and drink water. Elephants love to eat leaves and grass. They have big ears.

- 1. The underlined word "largest" means
- a. smallest b. biggest c. shortest d. thinnest
- 2. The underlined word "heavy" is the opposite of ....
  a. light b. slow c. tiny d. easu

# 2 Correction notes

- الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الأخطاء

Review	◄ نظرة سريعة على القاعدة
very / so to strengthen an adjective	نستخدم (very / 50) لتعوية الصفة
quite to make the meaning of	تستخدم (quite) لىعلىل قوة الصفة
an adjective less strong	
really to strengthen a verb or an adjective	تستخدم (really) لتقوية الفعل او الصفة
at all — to strengthen negative sentences	تستحدم [at all] لنقوية الجملة المنعية
	بعد هذه الافعال نستخدم الفعل مضاف له ing
[enjoy - stop - continue - like - prefer - finish -	hate - imagine] + [inf. + ing]

### Learn

Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 enjoy [read] books at night.	reading	نستخدم (inf. + ing) بعد الفعل (enjoy)
2 I (very) like English.	really	تستخدم (really) قبل الفعل
My father stopped [smoke] last year.	smoking	لوجود الفعل (stop)
4 I don't like fish [very].	at all	ستخدم (at all) في الحمل المنفية

### (Phone space

عدة المطلوبة. Write the reason.	استيعابه للقا:	▶ معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد
My sister prefers [ + ] chickens.	eating	
② Amira [very] liked games.	really	44444444444444444
There aren't any boys in the classroom (quite) .	at all	
4 I imagine [fly] in a plane.	flying	
Write the correction.		▶ اكتب التصحيح.
My friend [==] loves chocolate.		نستخدم [really] لتقوية الفعل
② I like (34 m) in the sea.		ستخدم (inf.+ing) بعد المعل (like
3 I think football is [56] good, but I prefer tennis.		نستخدم [quite] لتقليل قوة الصفة
4 She hates [Fay] basketball.		ستخدم (inf.+ing) بعد الفعل (hates)

# Sentence Building

• تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.





# Important Topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة [٢٤ جملة].

### Your favorite video games

My favorite games are video games<sup>[1]</sup>. I don't play them very often, though<sup>[2]</sup>. I play for about an hour on the weekend<sup>[3]</sup>. My favorite games are ones where you build cities<sup>[4]</sup>. I've made a really big city using different bricks<sup>[5]</sup>. It has animals and plants in it, too<sup>[6]</sup>. I like these games because you can be creative and make something new<sup>[7]</sup>.

### 2 Your favorite toy

When I was younger, my favorite toy was my skateboard<sup>[8]</sup>. I loved going to the park and playing with my friends<sup>[9]</sup>. They had skateboards, too, and it was really good fun<sup>[10]</sup>. We all wanted to go so fast<sup>[11]</sup>! My skateboard was black, with orange and yellow stickers on it<sup>[12]</sup>. I had to wear a helmet and knee pads<sup>[13]</sup>. It really hurts if you fall off a skateboard<sup>[14]</sup>! I got my first skateboard when I was eight, and it was quite small<sup>[15]</sup>. I don't use it at all now, because I have a bigger one<sup>[16]</sup>.

### B Hide and seek game

Hide and seek is a fun game<sup>[17]</sup>. Most children love playing hide and seek<sup>[18]</sup>. They are very good at hiding<sup>[19]</sup>. They can hide for a very long time<sup>[20]</sup>. They can hide behind trees or under tables<sup>[21]</sup>. They play that game in the parks<sup>[22]</sup>. They need a large space to run and hide<sup>[23]</sup>. All the children hide and one of them tries to find them<sup>[24]</sup>.

## SKILLS

### **Toys and games**



If you got you need to revise the unit again on the next page.

مم بنقييم بغسك بالعلامات الموضحة وإذا حصلت على 🏉 عير جيد قم بمراجعة الوحدة مرة أخرى في الصفحة النابية.

	_			
Maa	C	-	La La	0.00
100	34			. 0

- Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box.
  - set find house toys made
- Mazen: Did you visit your grandma on the weekend, Tamer?
- Tamer: Yes, I did. I found a box of my old (1) ...... at her house, actually.
- Mazen: What did you (2) .....in there?
- Tamer: There was an action figure.
  I loved playing with it!
- Mazen: I loved playing with my old action figures, too!

  I [3] ...... up lots of games for them.
- Tamer: When I was younger, my favorite toy was a train set.
- Mazen : I didn't have a train set, but my sister had a big doll's

### My Language

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 2. I didn't like train sets (on) all.

3.	Does she enjoy	[reads
	stories?	
4.	They finished	(paint)

### My Writing

posters today.

Write an email of about 60 words about your favorite game to your friend Mai. Your name is Mona and your email address is mona@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is mai@gmail.com.

From [			
To Subject			
Subject		 	
	*		
** ***** ***** **	 14.4	 	

### My Project

Design and make a simple board game.

## Review on Unit 8

### مراجعة عامة على الوحدة الثامنة في ورقة واحدة

### Vocabulary

action figures مجسمات [كرتونية] doll's house منزل دمية train set مجموعة لعبة القطار rollerblades حذاء تزحلق beat يهزم skateboard لوح تزلج hide and seek لعبة الاستغماية stall مقصورة [مكان لبيع السلع] button hopscotch لعبة الحجلة trunk خرطوم الفيل sail شراع board game لعبة لوحية



### Language

- عبارات التوكيد Intensifiers
  - 1. We use intensifiers to give a stronger meaning to adjectives and verbs. ا. نستخدم "عبارات التوكيد" لتقوية الصفات و الأفعال.
  - 2. We use [really, very, so] to strengthen an adjective.

٢. نستخدم (really, very,so) لتقوية الصفة.

ex.: I was really / very / so good at hiding!

3. We can also use (really) to strengthen a verb.

٣. يمكن أن نستخدم أيضا (really) لتقوية الفعل.

ex.: I really liked playing hopscotch.

4. We can use (at all) to strengthen negative sentences.

٤. يمكن أن نستخدم [at all] بمعنى [على الاطلاق] لتقوية الجمل المنفية.

ex.: He didn't like skipping at all.

5. We can use (quite) to make the meaning of an adjective less strong.

ه. يمكن أن نستخدم (quite) بمعنى [إلى حد ما] لإضعاف قوة الصفة.

ex.: I thought hopscotch was quite good, but I preferred skipping.

### Verbs followed by (inf. + ing)

[enjoy / stop / continue / finish / hate / imagine / like / prefer] + inf. + ing
ex.: Salma imagined flying in a plane over the city.

### Test 3 on Unit 8

تم تعديل أسثلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

نصوص الاستماع
 فى نهاية الكتاب.
 التقييمات الشهرية
 فى نهاية الكتاب.

Listen and ci	rcie the correct a	nswer from a , b	o, c or a.
	was my favorite to b. skateboard		d. ball
2. My skateboard a. brown	was black, with ora b. green	nge and c. blue	stickers. d. yellow
3. I had to wear a a. elbow	helmet andb. knee	pads.	d. head
4. Now, I have a a. heavier	b. bigger		d. cheaper
	orrect answer fro is what you touch t b. button		
2. At school we us	e chalk to make a/o b. hopscotch		me. d. hide and seek
3. There are some a. fruit	wooden toys on the b. button	e toy	
Read and con	plete the text wit	h the words in t	ne box.
	stories - toys - ho	ouse – imagination	1
that used a lot of ( She had a doll's ho	ve student. When s )	s very good at mo	iking up [2]

### • 4 Read the text and answer the questions.

friends. She was quite good at football, too.

My name is Tarek. I live in Luxor. My father works with computers. He teaches me how to use computers. I like to play video games with my friends, but I like outdoor games most. My mother is a teacher. My parents never work on the weekend. We often go <u>outside</u>.

I like to play games with my cousins and my friends at the park. My favorite game is hide and seek. We run fast and try to hide. Sometimes, we draw squares to play hopscotch. My cousin, Amr is really good at skipping. It's very interesting, but it's difficult, too. You have to practice a lot. We really enjoy our time together.

1. The	e underline lovely	ed word " <u>outside</u> b. quickly	" is the opposite of c. fast	d, inside
		nother is a/an		d vet
				u. vot
<b>4.</b> Sui	mmarize ti	ne second parag	raph in one sentend	ce.
5. Wh	at do the <u>u</u>	do to play hops	cotch ?	
				e sentences.
<b>2.</b> god	od at – is –	My brother - re	ally – seek – and – h	nide.
1. Do 2. Sho	Asser and aimaa	Adam enjoy (at all) enjo	(read) stories	?
			nes	
<b>2.</b> hov	v often do	you play hopsco	etch	
<b>a</b> yo	<b>descriptic</b> our email (	on of your favo address is mag	rite games. Your i	name is Maged and
Guidir	ng elemen	ts: • video gam	es • games co	nsole .
From				
То				
Subje	ct			
		b. teacher c. doctor d. vet  collowing questions.  e family do on the weekend?  de second paragraph in one sentence.  do to play hopscotch?  ce – didn't – playing – football!  My brother – really – seek – and – hide.  crite the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.  Adam enjoy (read) stories?  (at all) enjoys playing hopscotch.  che following.  ing up new games  you play hopscotch  email of FIFTY (50) words to your friend Eyad about not your favorite games. Your name is Maged and address is maged@yahoo.com. Your friend's email		
Unit Eight				
1				
88				

### Test 4 on Unit 8

### Collected From Governorates Exams

تدريبات مجمعة من مختلف المحافظات

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

• Listen and	circle the correc	t answer from a	, b, c or d.
	years old.		
<b>a.</b> 9	b. 10	C. 11	d, 12
2. On the weeks	end, she visits her		
	b. sister		d. father
3. She found a b	oox of her old	************	
a. books	b. toys	c. pens	d. clothes
	trainir		
a. set	b. film	c. flat	d. figure
			[المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤]
• 2 Choose the	correct answer	from a , b, c or d	1
	protects our .		
a, knees	b. ears	c. mouths	d. noses
			[الغربية - شرق طنطا ٢٠٢٤]
	is the tro		
a. subject	b. room	c. toy	(سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۶ ] d. box
3. She always we	ars a	when she rides her	bike to protect her head.
a. helmet	b. sticker	c. balloon	d. belt
			[الجيزة - جنوب الجيزة ٢٠٢٤]
Read and co	mplete the text v	with the words in	the box.
	train - toy	- invent - board	
I found a box (	of my old toys at n	ny grandma's hous	se. I was really happy
to see my old cuc	ddly (1, ag	ain. I played with	my old (2)
game. I wanted t	to have a go on my	y old rollerblades, b	out they were too
small. My sister fo	ound her old doll's	house. My favorite	toy was a (3)
set. But I couldn't			المنيا - ملمي ١٤٠٤

### Read the text and answer the questions.

When we get together with our friends or family, we sometimes play party games. There are many party games. "Hide and seek" is my favorite. It's very exciting. All you need is a wide place to play <u>it</u>. One player, called the seeker tries to find the other players. The last one left is the winner.

a. Food	b. Friends	c. Party games	d. Toys
	ed pronoun " <u>it</u> " ref r b. hide and se	ers toeek c. hopscotch	d. musical chairs
B. Answer the	following question	ns.	
3. When do we	play party games	?	
4. What do we	need to play hide	and seek ?	
5. Who is the w	vinner in hide and	seek?	
			ية - شرق طنطا ٢٠٢٤]
5 Put the wo	ords in the corre	ct order to make s	
1. swimming –	I – like – at all – do	on't.	ىرة - الساحل ٢٠٢٤)
2. was - favorit	e - What - your -	toy?	فية - شبين الكوم ٢٠٢٤] 
6 Read and	write the correct	form of the word	s) <mark>between brack</mark> e
	asn't interesting		وبية - شرق شبرا الخيمة ٢٠.٢٤]
2. She loves	(make) imp	oortant things.	ة - الدقى ٢٠٢٤)
7 Punctuate	the following.		
1. i could go fas	st on my skateboa	rd	ن - دراو ۲۰۲۶)
2. who do you	play hopscotch wi	th	رة – عين شمس ٢٠٢٤] 
• 8 Write a pa	ragraph of FIFT\	/ (50) words using t	he Following guidi
elements.			ب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
	"Р	laying games"	
Guiding eleme	nts: • Is playing	games good for us?	
	What do we	e learn from playing?	
			i – غرب طنطا ۲۰۲۶)

### Test for Al-Azhar students



6. I prefer books to watching TV. a. reading b. to read c. read d. reads	7. She doesn't like playing tennis a. quite b. really c. at all d. too	8. Hany enjoyswith his toys. a. play b. plays c. played d. playing	9. Halaenjoys eating pizza, a. really b. quite c. very d. at all	10. The house is beautiful. a. at all b. quite c. quietly d. all	1. games - on - Children - play - like to - the sand.	2. was - My - toy - a train set - favorite.	3. football - think - $\underline{\mathbf{I}}$ - so - is - exciting.	- i			Mahmoud to tell him about your favorite game.	ahmed2005@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is is mahmoud2007@hotmail.com.	suiding elements : • kinds • good at • video games • board games • favorite	From To Subject	
head and complete the dialogue.  hide – favorite – skipping – games – interesting	Sara : Have you started your project about toys? Rana : Yes, it's really (1)	Sara : What [2] did you like playing when you were young ?	Rana: I thought (3)and seek was so fun!	Sara: What was your [4]game?	2 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with	the correct word. 1. small - hide and seek - hopscotch - skipping (	2. helped – enjoyed – beat – coughed	4. strong – amazing – brilliant – skateboard ( )	5. mom – dad – brother – sail ]	3 Choose the correct answer.	1. is a board game. a. Football b. Tennis c. Ludo d. Hopscotch	2. You can go quite fast on  a. hopscotch  b. skateboard	is really good atand seek.	7	my foo



### الأهداف العامة للوحدة التاسعة : : Aims of Unit Nine

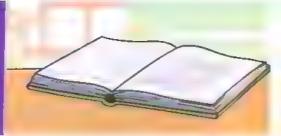
In this unit I will ...

في هذه الوحدة سوف...

- listen and read about Goha and his stories.
  - أستمع وأقرأ عن جحا وقصصه
- understand and discuss what makes a good story
  - افهم واناقش ما يجعل القصة جيدة.
- use the past continuous.
- استخدم الماضي المستمر
- write the beginning and ending of a short story.
  - اكتب بداية ونهاية قصة قصيرة.
- listen to a short story about a boy and a wolf.
  - استمع لقصة قصيرة عن ولد وذئب.
- use sequencing adverbs. استخدم ظروف تتابع الأحداث.
- learn how to say words with the sound /w/.
  - اتعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التي بها الصوت /w/.
- take part in a cooperative storytelling project.
  - اشارك في مشروع تعاوني لسرد القصص.



## ▶ Goha's stories



### (I) Vocahulary

•	K	ey	vo	ca	bu	ary
---	---	----	----	----	----	-----

setting [أحداث القصة]	ending النهاية	moral (من القصة) المغزى
شخصیات (روایة/فیلم) characters	narrator راوى القصة	review مقال نقدى

	Extra	vocabulary
--	-------	------------

Algeria	دولة الجزائر	both	كلاهما	market	سوق/متجر
Sudan	دولة السودان	countryside	الريف	details	تفاصيل
Morocco	دولة المغرب	son	ابن	difference	اختلاف
clever	ماهر/ذکی	journey	رحلة [طويلة]	tired	متعب
popular = known	مشهور / معروف	funny	فکاهی/مرح	donkey	حمار
story	قصة				

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regula	r	Irregular			
Present		Past	Pres	ent	Past	
pass	يمر/يعبر	passed	ride	يركب	rode	
carve	ينحت	carved	say	يقول	said	
happen	بحدث	happened	teach	يْعلم	taught	
disagree	يرفض	disagreed	let a	یدع/یسمح	let	

### تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

- 1				
	take turns	يتناوب/يتبادل الأدوار	[be] known by	معروف بـ
	have a turn	يأخذدور	in fact	في الواقع / في الحقيقة
	right about	على حق بخصوص	take place in	تحدث في
	all over the world	في جميع أنحاء العالم	Me too. = So do I.	وانا ايضًا.

### · Did you know?

People have told stories for thousands of years. The Ancient Egyptians carved pictures to tell stories.
 القد قام الناس برواية القصص لآلاف الستين وقام المصريون القدماء بنقش الصور ليسردوا القصص.

- Study th	• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات						
الكلمة Word	Definition a	التعريف <b>Definition</b>					
characters	the people or animals in a story	الأشحاص أو الحيوانات في القصة					
ending	the last part of a story	الجزء الأخبر من القصة					
setting	the time and place where a story happens						
		الزمان والمكان الذى تحدث فيه القصة					
moral	the lesson you learn from a story	الدرس الذي تتعلمه من القصة					
narrator	the person who tells the story	الشحص الدى يروى القصة					

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة | Main paint | العربية | Main paint | العربية | Main paint |

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
	review - Goha	Lama is writing a review of one of Goha's stories.
stories	man - son	The story is about a man who goes to the market with his son and a donkey.
sto	take turns - donkey	The man and his son take turns riding the donkey.
Goha's	journey - long	The journey to the market is long.
90	funny - clever	Goha's stories are funny and clever.
	popular - world	Goha's stories are popular all over the world.



### Pop Quiz on

- ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. The time and place where a story happens is the.
  - a. setting
- b. sitting
- c. cycling
- d. transport

- 2. I read a
- . of the new movie before deciding to watch it.
- a. review
- b. meal
- c. market
- d. character

- 3. The ...... of the story is "Never be selfish".
  - a. narrator
- b. setting
- c. brain
- d. moral

- 4. The . . . . . . . is the person who tells you the story.
  - a. narrator
- b. ending c. journey
- d. moral
- 5. The . . . . boy could answer all the questions right in ten minutes only.

g. tired

- b. angry
- c. clever
- d. sad

### Listening and Residing



🎓 Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

Why do the man and his son carry the donkey?



لماذا حمل الرجل وابنه الحمار؟



What are you doing, Lama?

ماذا تفعلين يا لاما؟

I'm writing a review of one of Goha's stories. The one about a man who goes to the market with his son and a donkey. The setting is the countryside, many years ago. Two of the characters - the man and his son - take turns riding the donkey because it's a long journey. When the boy rides the donkey, the people they pass say he should let his father ride. When the man rides the donkey, they say that he should let his son have a turn. Then, they say the donkey must be tired. So, in the ending of the story, they both carry the donkey! أنا أكتب مقال نقدي لإحدى قصص جحا. القصة التي تدور حول رجل يدهب إلى السوق مع ابنه وحمار. تدور أحداث القصة في الريف، منذ سيوات عديدة. اثنان من الشخصيات - الرجل وابنه - بتناوبوا على ركوب الحمار لأنها رحلة طويلة. عندما يركب الصبي على الحمار،

يقول الأشخاص الذين يمرون بجانبهم إنه يجب أن يترك والده يركب. عندما يركب الرجل على الحمار، بقولون أنه يجب أن يترك ابنه بأخذ دوره. ثم يقولون أن الحمار لابد أن يكون متعتا. وفي نهاية القصة كلاهما يحمل الحمار!



Haha! His stories are both funny and clever, aren't they? هاها! قصصه مضحكة وذكية، أليس كذلك؟

Yes, they are. He's a great narrator, too. I love the details he gives about the characters, the setting, and everything that happens.



نعم، إنهم كدلك. إنه رأوي عطيم أيضًا. أحب التفاصيل التي يقدمها عن الشخصيات والرمان والمكان وكل ما يحدث.



So do I. In fact, his stories are popular all over the world. But he's known by different names. For example, in Sudan, he's Jawha. In Algeria, he's Jeha, and in Morocco, he's Jha.

وأنا أيضًا. في الواقع، تحظى قصصه بشعبية في جميع أنحاء العالم، لكنه معروف بأسماء محتلفة. على سبيل المثال، في السودان، هو جاوا. وفي الجزائر اسمه جحا، وفي المغرب جَحا.







There are some differences, but they all have a moral that Goha wants to teach us. What do you think is the moral of this story?

هناك بعض الاختلافات، لكن جميعها لديها مغرى يربد حجا أن بعلمنا إياها. ما هو المغزي من القصة من رأيك؟

That you can't make everyone happy.





I think Goha is right about that!

أعتقد أن جحا على حق و, دلك إ

Me, too. I'm happy that I know which story to write وأنا أيضًا. أنا سعيدة لأتنى أعرف أي قصة سأكتب عنها، رغم ذلك! about, though!



Describe the relationship between ideas. وضح العلاقة بين الأفكار. Learn 1. In Morocco, what do they call Goha?

- In Morocco, he's Jha.

Practice 2. What do people say when the man rides the donkey?



🎓 Read and learn. اقرأ وتعلم.

### Information about the story

Characters a man, his son, a donkey, and the people

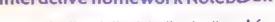
Settina the countryside – many years ago

Goha Narrator

Ending The man and his son carry the donkey.

Moral You can't make everyone happy.

### **EL-MOASSER** Interactive Homework Notebook



• كرا سة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلى

• تمكنك من اتقان المفردات اللغوية ( التسميع ) والخواعد اللغوية وتدريبات على الوحدات



### General Exercises on Lesson 1



• 🚹 Listen and ci	rcle the correct a	nswer from a, b, c (	or d.
	of one of		
a. lesson	b. review	c. plan	d. map
2. The story is abo	ut a man who goes	to the market with h	nis
a. wife	b. mother	c. son	d. daughter
	e ma	ny years ago.	
a. countryside		c. sea	d. house
4. The journey is			
a. exciting	b. dangerous	c. easy	d. long
<b>677</b> at			
	rrect answer from		
	t to the		
a. cinema		c. market	d. museum
	is the last part of a	_	
a. setting	b. title		-
3. The	gives you details ab	out the characters in th	ne story,
a. narrator	b. music	c. moral	d. country
Read and con	iplete the text wi	th the words in the	e box.
	ending – black -	- faster - setting	
The is the	ne forest. The chara	ory is the hare and the acters are the hare an make a race to know w	d the tortoise.
		rtoise wins the race.	

### Read the text and answer the questions.

Jack and his mother were very poor. "Go to the market and sell our last cow," said Jack's mother. "Please get a good price, Jack!" On the way to the market, Jack met an old man. "I have these special beans. Do you want to buy them? They will make you rich!" said the man. Jack bought the beans. But his mother was very angry. "We need food, Jack, not beans! "She threw them out of the window. "Sorry, mom, "said Jack. "I thought they would help us. "Jack went to bed. He was sad and very hungry.

A.	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	Œ,	b,	c or	d.

- 1. The underlined word "poor" is the opposite of ...
  - a. angry
- b. rich
- c. aiant
- d. slow
- 2. Jack and his mother wanted to sell their.....

  - a, hen b, goat
- C. COW
- d. beans

### B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. Where did Jack meet the old man?
- 4. How was Jack when he went to bed?
- Summarize the text in one sentence.

### 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. funny person He and is a clever.
- 2. are Goha's very stories popular.

### 6 Punctuate the following.

- 1. goha's stories are my favorite
- 2. why doesn't she like skipping

### • 7 Write a paragraph of FIFTY(50) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your favorite story"

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

### Guiding elements:

- characters
- setting

### A message in a bottle





### 515

### Vocabulary

### → Key vocabulary

message	رسالة	bottle	زجاجة
trash	قمامة/مهملات	event	حدث

### - Extra vocabulary

- EXTIG VOC	abulary				
quiet	هادئ	space	الفضاء	يوتر computer games	ألعابكمب
journalist	صحفي	path	مسار / طريق	forest	عابة
beach	شاطئ	shining	مشرقة	weather	طقس
idea	فكرة	grandparents	أجداد	suddenly	وحأة
piece	قطعة	sand	رمال	lovely = beautiful	حميل
newspaper	جريدة	goal	ِ هدف		

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular				Irregular		
Pr	esent	Past	Pres	sent	Past	
surf	يركب الأمواج	surfed	swim	يسبح	swam	
fold	يطوي/يثني	folded	grow up	یکبر	grew up	
wash	يغسل	washed	throw	یلقی/یرمی	threw	
follow	يتبع	followed	ring	يرن	rang	
score	يسجل [اهداف]	scored	forget	ينسى	forgot	
email	يراسل	emailed	send	يرسل	sent	
interrupt	يقاطع/يعارض	interrupted				

### تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

live by	يعيش بجوار	along the path	على طول المسار / الممر
on the sand	على الرمال	a bit scared	خائف بعض الشيء
in the distance	على بُعد	make notes	يدون ملاحظات

### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة | Main points on listening and reading texts

Topic	<b>Guiding words</b>	Sentences
	live - by the sea	Tom's grandparents lived by the sea.
	quiet - beautiful	The beach near Tom's grandparents was quiet and beautiful
1.	bottle - water	Tom saw a glass bottle in the water.
	write - message	Granddad wanted Tom to write a message in the bottle.
A m-s	wash - give	Granddad washed the glass bottle and gave Tom a pen and a piece of paper.
	throw - bottle	Tom threw the bottle with the message into the sea.



- ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. I sent a .... to my friend, but he didn't read it.
  - a bottle
- b box
- c. message
- d. path

- 2. I throw the ..... in the trash can.
  - a. trash
- b. water
- c. path
- d. wall
- 3. My grandparents \_\_\_\_\_ by the sea.
  - a. call
- b. live
- c. ask

d. see





accoming and Flunding



### A message in a bottle

Tom's grandparents lived by the sea. The beach near their house was quiet and beautiful, and he loved to go there with them. They swam, surfed, and played games on the sand.



One day, they were swimming in the sea when Tom saw a glass bottle in the water. "Look, Granddad," he said. "Let's put it in the trash."

"I have a better idea," said Granddad. "Let's write a message in a bottle."

"What's a message in a bottle?"

"You write a message on a piece of paper, fold the paper, and put it in the bottle, then throw the bottle out to sea for someone eise to find".

Back at the house, Granddad washed the glass bottle and gave Tom a pen and a piece of paper. Tom was writing his message when Grandma came in the room.

"What are you doing, Tom?" asked Grandma.

"I'm writing a message in a bottle," answered Tom. "Do you want to read it ?"

رسالة في زجاجة.

عا<mark>ش أجداد توم بجانب البحر. كان الشاطئ بالقرب من منزلهم هادئًا وجمبلًا، وكان يحب الدهاب معهم <sub>ع</sub>لى هناك. لقد سبحوا وركبوا ا**لأمواج ولعبوا الأنعاب على الرمال.**</mark>

في أحد الأيام، كانوا يسبحون في البحر عندما رأى توم رجاحة زجاجية في الماء. قال : "انظر يا جدى". "دعنا نضعها في سلة المهملات". قال الجد : "لدى فكرة أفضل. دعنا نكتب رسالة في زجاجة." "ما هي الرسالة في الزجاجة؟"

"نكتب رسالة على قطعة من الورق، ثم تطوى الورقة وتضعها في الزجاجة، ثم ترمى الرحاحة في البحر بيجدها شخص آخر". عند عودته إلى المنزل، قام الجد بعسل الزجاجة وأعطى توم قلمًا وقطعة من الورق. كان يوم يكتب رسالته عبدما دخلت الحدة إلى الغرفة. سألت الجدة "ماذا تفعل يا توم ؟".

أجاب توم : "أنا أكتب رسالة في زجاجة". "هل تريدين قراءتها؟"

### Hello!

My name's Tom. I'm 11 years old and I'm from the USA. My favorite things are space, animals, and the color blue.

What are your favorite things? Please email back to tell me! My email address is tom@beachnet.usa

From Tom

مرحيًا!

أسمى توم. عمرى ١١ سنة وأنا من الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية. الأشباء المعضلة لدى هى العضاء والحبوالات و للول الأربق. ما هى الأشياء المفصلة لديك؟ برجاء راسلني مرة أخرى لتخبرني! بريدى الإلكتروبي هو tom@beachnet.usa من توم

The next day, Tom and his grandparents went to the beach to throw the bottle into the sea.

Many years passed, and Tom grew up. He and his grandparents forgot about the message in a bottle. Then, one day, Tom was working when Granddad sent him a message...

وفى اليوم التالى، ذهب توم وأجداده إلى الشاطئ لإلقاء الزجاجة فى البحر. مرت سنوات عديدة، وكبر توم، لقد نسى هو وأجداده الرسالة الموحودة فى الرجاجة. ثم فى أحد ،لأنام، كان يوم بعمل عنا ما أرسل له جداء رسالة....

Describe the relationship between ideas. وضح العلاقة بين الأفكار. Learn 1. What are Tom's favorite things?

Firm or twente things are space animals and the countblue.

Practice 2. What did Tom see while he was swimming?

### Read and learn.

اقرأ و تعلم.

After reading, note the following.

The characters are ——— Tom, Tom's grandparents

The setting is — the beach

The first important event is

### Note:

▶ To write a beginning of a story, think about the characters, narrator, setting and first important event.

لكتابة بدابة القصة، فكر في الشخصيات، الراوي، المكان والزمان والحدث المهم الأول.

### Example A beginning of another story

### 😭 Listen and read.

استمع و اقرأ.

My friend Ali and I were playing in the forest yesterday. It was a lovely afternoon and the sun was shining. We were near my home, and we were hoping to see some interesting animals and birds. We were walking along the path when suddenly we saw a little house in the distance. "Let's go and look at the house," said Ali. I was a bit scared and didn't want to go, but I followed him. Near the house, there was ....

كنت أنا وصديقى على نلعت في الغابة بالأمس. لقد كانت فتره ما بعد الظهر جميلة وكانت الشمس مشرقه. كنا بالعرب من منزلي وكنا بأمل أن نرى بعض الحيوانات والطيور المثيرة للاهتمام. كنا نسير على طول الطريق عندما رأينا فجأة منزلًا صعيرًا على مسافة. قال على : "هيا بذهب ونلقى نظرة داحل المنزل : كنت خاتفًا بعض الشيء ولم أرغب في الذهاب، لكني تبعته. وبالعرب من المنزل كان هناك.



### The Past Continuous Tense

الاستخدام : Usage

▶ We use the past continuous in stories to say what was happening at a particular time in the past.

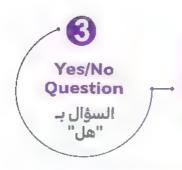
▶ نستحدم زمن الماضي المستمر في القصص لتقول ما كان يحدث في وقت معين في الماضي.



▶ ex.: Yesterday afternoon, John was walking his dog.



• ex.: They weren't watching the match on TV at 9 o'clock yesterday.



Was + he / she / it / I / اسم مفرد + inf. + ing ......?
Were + you / we / they / اسم جمع + inf. + ing ......?

▶ ex.: Was she reading a story at 3 pm yesterday?

- Yes, she was.

- No, she wasn't.



Question word + was + subject + inf. + ing ......?

ex.: - What were you doing at 5 pm yesterday?

- I was playing tennis at 5 pm yesterday.

**Key words** 

الكلمات الدالة على الزمن

at that moment yesterday / at [ time ] yesterday / all the (day) yesterday

ex.: He was doing his homework at 7:00 yesterday.



Usage : الاستخدام

▶ We can use the past continuous with when and the past simple to show when one action interrupted another in the past.

◄ يمكن أن نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط [past simple] بعد [When] ثم ينبعه زمن الماضى المستمر [past continuous] لنوضح أن حدثًا قطع حدث اخر في الماضي.

When + past simple , past continuous

ex.: When they found a note, they were playing in the park.

◄ بسبق رمن الماصي المستمر (when) إذا كانت في منتصف الجملة ثم يتبعها زمن الماضي النسيط.

Past continuous + when + past simple

ex.: I was reading a book when my dad came home.

	Read and writ	e the correct fo	orm of the word(s	petween branket.
	1. He was	[·] a story	when his father co	القاهرة - الوايلي ٢٠٢٤] ime.
	2. I wasn't	. [ ] TV v	when you called me	[الغربية - شرق طبطا ٢٠٢٤]
	3. Mom	[ ] the hou	se when my aunt v	isited us.
	4. At 7 pm yesterdo	ıy, I	[do] my homework.	
	<b>5.</b> They	. ( ) in the s	ea at 5 pm yesterdo	ay evening.
	6. Maged and I we home.	re playing <mark>c</mark> ompu	iter games when hi	s dad
	7. She was doing h	er homework wh	en the lights	( ) off.
	8. What	[ ] you doing	g at 8 am yesterday	?
	9. I was walking ho	ome when I	. ( 🛶 ) my co	usin.
	10. Yesterday after	noon, Tamer and	Ali [	tennis.
	11. It[	all afternoo	n yesterday.	
	2 Choose the co	rrect answer fr	om a b cord	
	<ol> <li>Omar and Ali at 5 pm yesterda a are</li> </ol>	going t	to the library: اللفوية b. is	تدريب تلقائم، يعدف لإتفان القواعد
	C was		d. were	
	2. She was		ork when her dad co	
	a. do	b. does	c. doing	d. did
	3. We were watching, who			
			c. what	
	4. When we saw Ho			
				d. Walked
	5. What were you			d. did
				dents were making
	noise.	1111	to the class, the sta	Jer its were making
		b. came	c. comes	d. is coming
e	7. What were you d			
Unit Nine		b. phones	_	d. phoned
Unj	104			



### General Exercises on Lesson 2

• 11 Choose the co	rrect answer	from a, b, c or d.	
1. They went to the	beach to swin	n and	on the waves.
a. walk	b. surf	c. dive	d. fly
2. Where is your	of w	rater?	
a bowl	b. pan	c. plate	d. bottle
3. My dad is a/an .	He	works for a newsp	aper.
a. engineer	b. carpenter	c. journalist	d. vet
• 2 🙌 Read and co	omplete the t	text with the wor	ds in the box.
	scared – sun	– moon – interestir	ng
	s and birds. W ouse in the dis	hen we were walkir	hoping to see some ng a long the path, o go into the house.
Tom's grandparer  quiet and beautiful, surfed, and played g	nts lived by the and he loved t	sea. The beach ne to go there with the	
	e swimming in	the sea when Tor	n saw a glass bottle in ne trash."
"I have a better idea "What's a message i	n a bottle ?" To	om asked.	-
"You write a messag bottle, then throw th replied.			per and put it in the lse to find." Granddad
The next day, Tom arbottle into the sea.	nd his grandpo	rents went to the b	peach to throw the
A. Choose the corre		m a, b, c or d.	
1. Tom loved to go to a museum b	the beach	with his grandpar c. town	ents. d. park
2. The opposite of the	e underlined v	vord " <b>quiet</b> " is "	II.

c. near

b. far

a. noisy

d. beautiful

- B. Answer the following questions.
- 3. Where did Tom's grandparents live?
- 4. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
- 5. What did Tom find in the bottle?
- 4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. are favorite What things your ?
- 2. games on the sand play like to .
- 5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.
- 1. He ......[reading] when his dad called him.
- 2. They were [p ay] football yesterday evening.
- 6 Punctuate the following.
- 1. yesterday, I was on the beach near my house
- 2. my favorite things are space, animals, and running
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements.

"A day on the beach"

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

### **Guiding elements:**

• Who were you with?

• What were you doing?

### The boy who cried wolf

Language Focus







### Vocabulary

→ Key voc	abulary				
sheep	اغنام / جراف	villager	قروی/ مرارع	main	اساسی / رئیسی
shepherd	راعي الغنم	wolf	ذئب	angry	غاضب
lonely	وحيدًا	bored	يشعرپملل	recipe	وصفة

- Extra	vocabulary	1			
scared	خائف	yogurt	زبادی	truth	حقيقة
real	حقبقى	again	مرة اخرى	untrue	غير حقيقي
sorry	اسف/حزین	mint	نعناع	bowl	وعاء
joke	نكته /فكاهة	pieces	قطع	hill	تل

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular							
Pr	esent	Past	Present		Past		
annoy	يرعح/بضايق	annoyed	plan	يخطط	planned		
waste	يهدر	wasted	kill	يقتل	killed		
believe	ىعتقد/يصدق	believed	appear	يطهر	appeared		
shout	يصرخ	shouted	reach	يصل	reached		
save	ينقذ	saved	rest	يستريح	rested		

# Tangry with at the end at the en



### Pop this: on Vocabiling

- ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. Don't tell stories.
  - g. true b. untrue
- c. real
- d. nice
- 2. A/An ..... is a person who looks after sheep.
  - a. shepherd b. teacher
- c. dentist
- d. engineer
- 3. The .....is a very dangerous animal.
  - a. dog
- b. wolf
- c. cat
- d. rabbit





استمع، اقرأ وتعلم. . Listen, read and learn

### AudioScript

### The boy who cried wolf

### The beginning

Once there was a bou called Peter who lived in a . worked alone as a shepherd, looking after sheep. Every day he took the sheep up the financial and rested while the sheep ate the delicious grass.

One day, Peter was . on the grass watching his sheep. He felt and bored and decided to have some fun. First, he shouted "....! There's a wolf!" to the villagers in the field below. Next, he laid down and waited. The busy working, but they were worried about Peter's sheep, so they put down their tools and ran to save them.

ا هذا يوم كل مناك ولد أدعى بـ " را و كان يعيش في قريه. فقد كان تعمل وحدة كراعيًا تعني بالحراف. فكل توم كان يأخذ العام إلى أعلى البيل ويستريخ بينما تأكل الغيم العشب اللديد. وذات يوم كان بيتر مستلقنا على العشب يراقب حراقه. شعر بالوحدة والملل وقرر أن يستمتع و , البدانة، صرح "ذئب! هناك ذئب! إلى القرويين في الحقل بالأسفل. ثم استلقى وانتظر. كان القروبين مشعولين بالعمل، لكنهم كانوا فلقين بشأن أغنام بيتر، لذا وضعوا أدواتهم وركضوا لإنقاذهم.

### The middle

They reached the top of the hill, hot and tired. They saw Peter. He was lying under a tree and he was laughing. "There is no wolf! It was a joke!" he said. The villagers were very angry and said. "Peter, you must tell the truth!" After that they left Peter and went back to work.



أ ، قربة

تل

ذئب , قروسن

غاضب

مشعول -

ِ خائف

مستلقي [4] وحيد

وصلوا إلى قمة التل يشعرون بالحر والثعب. لقد رأوا بيتر. كان مستلقئا تحت شجرة وكان يضحك. فال ستر"لا يوجد دئب" بعد كانت صرحة " كان القروبون عاصبين جدًا وقائوا "بيير، يجب أن نقول الحقيقة!" بعد دلك تركوا بيير وعادوا إلى العمل.

### The end

Then, Peter did the same thing again later that week. The villagers were very angry.". "Peter, you mustn't waste our time! We're very bu said." they said. Finally, on the last day of the week, Peter was with his sheep at the top of the hill when suddenly a real wolf appeared. Peter was very scared and climbed a tree. He called and called for someone to help him but no one arrived. The wolf killed and ate the sheep. Peter understood why no one came, and he was very sorry.

ئم فعل بيبر الأمر نفسه مرة أحرى في وقت لاحق من ذلك الأسبوع. كان القرونون غاصبين جدًا. وقالوا "بيتر، لا بجب أن تصبع وقتنا! فتحن مشغولون جدًا" وأحبرًا، في اليوم 1 لأحبر من الإسبوع، كان بنتر مع خرافه في أعلى قمه التل عندما ظهر فجأه ذئب حفيفي. كان بيتر حائفًا حدًا ونسلق شجرة. ظل بنادي وينادي حطالنًا من شخص ما أن يساعده ولكن لم يصل أحد. قتل الذئب الغنم وأكلهم. فهم بيتر سبب عدم مجئ أحدوكان يشعر بالأسف الشديد

### The moral of the story

If you tell untrue stories many times, no one will believe you.

### 🎓 Read and learn، اقرأ وتعلم.

### وصفة سلطة الزيادي Salatet Zabadee recipe

1. First, take a cucumber<sup>[1]</sup> and cut it in pieces.

ا. أُولًا، خذ خيارة وقطعها قطع.

2. Next, mixi<sup>21</sup> the yogurt<sup>[3]</sup> and mint in a bowl <sup>4]</sup>. ثم، اخلط الزيادي والنعناع في وعاء.

3. After that, add<sup>[5]</sup> some garlic<sup>(6)</sup> and salt<sup>[7]</sup> if you like.
۳. بعد ذلك، أضف بعض من الثوم والملح إذا أردت.

4. Finally, take it to the table for everyone to enjoy! ٤. أُخيرًا، خَذَها إلى المنضدة ليستمتع بها الجميع!



[1] خيار

[2] يخلط

(3) ريادي

[4] وعاء عميق

[5] يضيف

[6] ثوم

[7] ملح



### غروف انتسنسال Sequencing adverbs

Usage : الاستخدام

We use sequencing adverbs to say when things happen. They help us to understand the order of events. This makes the text easier to follow.
First عددلك After that البالي المجارة ا

▶ يستخدم ظروف التسلسل والبيابع للإخبار عن مني تحدث الأشياء. فهي تساعدنا على فهم تربيب الأحداث وهذا يجعل متابعة النص أسهل.

### Steps for writing a story using sequencing words

• First: plan your story, and decide what it will be about.

أولاً: خطط لقصتك وقرر عما سوف تكون

Next: write a first draft of your story.

ثم: اكنب مسودة لقصتك

• Then : check and correct your spelling and grammar.

بعد ذلك: راجع وصحح الهجاء والقواعد الخاصة بك

Finally: share it with friends and enjoy

في النهابة: شاركها مع الأصدفاء واستمتع ا

# No tible on Labour 1970

▶ 🔠 Number the story in the correct order. Then complete with the adverbs of sequencing from the box.

### After that - Finally - First - Next - Then

- a. , he shouted "Wolf" ! and the villagers came to help and save the sheep.
- , a real wolf came. It ate the sheep. Peter was very sorry. b.
- , he said there was no wolf and it was a joke.
- d. Peter was lonely and bored. He wanted some fun. He had an idea.
- e....., Peter did it again.
- f. , the villagers were very angry and said he shouldn't waste their time.

### Prenuncialian

### 😭 Listen and repeat. استمع وردد

▶ These words start with the sound /w/.









ماء ater ماء

نئب wolf

whale

یهمسwhisper

	W	→ /w/		
∴ hen	ent ∴ متی	ذهب	white	لون أبيض_
.∧ ave	alk ∴ موجة	یمشی/یسیر	where	این
∴ est	hat غرب نمر	ماذا		

### Her Unic on Propagation

تصوص الاستماع في تهاية الكتاب

- Listen and circle the word you hear.
- 1. white / what

2. wolf / when

3. wave / walk

4. west / whale

Listen and complete the words with [w] or [wh].

1. A \_\_ ite \_ \_ ale \_ ent \_ est.

2. A \_ olf \_\_ ispered, " \_ \_at ? \_ \_en?"

Read and circle the odd sound out.

1. what - when - whale - daughter 2. wolf - drought - walk - wave

110

### Stressed syllable III

المقطع المشدد عليه عبد النطق :

is a stressed part of a word or phrase. It is said more strongly than the rest of it. هي جزء من كلمة أو عبارة يتم نطقها بشكل أقوى من باقي أجزاء الكلمة.

When a word has a prefix, the prefix usually isn't stressed.

▶ عندما تحتوى الكلمة على البادئة، فإن البادئة عادة لا تكون مشدده.

ex.: resend "re" isn't stressed

▶ If the base word has **one syllable**, the stress is on the base word.

▶ إذا كانت الكلمة الأساسية مكونة من مقطع واحد، يكون التشديد على الكلمة الأساسية.

ex.: dislike "like" is a stressed sullable

### Look and identify the stressed syllable.

dislike	یکرہ	replay	يعيدتشغيل	incorrect	غيرصحيح
indoors	في الداخل	untidy	غير مرتب	disagree	يعارض / لا يوافق



### 😭 Look, read and learn.

انظر، اقرأ وتعلم.



Let's resend the message.

2.



Why do you dislike surfing?

3.



I like playing indoors.

4.



He was unhappy.

### Poc Quic on Prontociation



1.





Why do you disagree with him?



The room is untidu.



Please replay the video.



### General Exercises on Lesson 3

### Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d. 1. I want to make

teg with milk salatet zabadee

c. hot chocolate d. molokhia

2. I take the recipe from my......

d. dad a. grandma b. grandpa

3. I mix the ..... and mint in a bowl.

a. sugar d. tea b. soup c. yogurt

4. I add some garlic and ..... if I like.

d. mint a. salt b. sugar c. coffee

### 2 Choose the correct answer from a bic or di

1. He told a funny. that made everyone in the room laugh.

b. accident c. joke a. injury

d illness

2. The traveler got lost and felt ..... in the desert.

a. lonelu d. easily b. happily c. carefully

correct untrue - right

### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

### games – house – bus – air

My name is Mona. I visited my aunt yesterday. I went there by It was hot, so I had a bottle of water. My aunt's . . . . is near the sea. . We had a lot I had lunch with my cousin. We played computer of fun. I'm going to visit my grandfather next Monday.

### • 4 Read the text and answer the questions

Once upon a time, there was a shepherd boy who used to look after the sheep. He took them to the hill, so they could eat grass and drink fresh water. He was very bored as he had nothing to do. One day, he had an idea, he shouted "Wolf!" The villagers came running with their sticks to help, but there wasn't any wolf. They were annoyed when they knew he wasn't telling the truth. He did this a few times. But one day, he save a wolf. When he shouted "Wolf! Wolf!", no one came to help him. The wolf atte many sheep.

	orrect answer fr		
	boy took the she		
a. forest	b. hill	c. lake	d. river
<ol><li>The underlined a. angry</li></ol>	d word "annoyed" b. happy	" means c. cold	d. tired
B. Answer the fo	ollowing question	s.	
3. Why were the	villagers annoye	d ?	
4. Why was the s	shepherd boy bore	ed?	
5. Who came run	ning to help the s	shepherd boy?	
5 Put the work	ds in the correct	t order to mak	e sentences
	- is - the story -		
2. the – well – Fir	st, – instructions -	- read.	
6 Read and wr	ite the correct f	orm of the wo	rd(s) between brackets
1. What		g yesterday eve	
2. Was he	(look) after		, mig :
7 Punctuate th	e following.		
1. First listen to the	ne story carefully		
2. why do you dis	like video games		• • • •
Write a parag	graph of FIFTY	(50) words usi	ng the following
	'A story about th	e boy who cried	مجاب عبه في بهانه انكباب wolf"
Guiding elements			villagers

# 485 Writing: The ending of a story Project





### vocabulary.

→ Key vo	cabulary -				
coast	ساحل	sailing	إبحار	excited	متحمس

Extra vo	cabulary				
underneath	تحت / أسعل	France	دوله فرنسا	vote	بجرى تصويت
illustrations	رسوم توصيحية	completed	مكتمل	display	يعرض / عرض

Conju	gation of v	ريف الأفعال erbs	تصر		
Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
work travel sail	يعمل يسافر يبحر بالقارب	worked traveled sailed	mean read forget	ىعنى/يقصد يقرأ ينسبى	meant read forgot

تعبیرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions					
decide to	يقررأن	Let's + inf	ta		
a really long way	طريق طويل للعابة	by plane	بواسطة الطائرة		
with best wishes	مع أطيب التمنيات	How far?	كم المسافة ؟		
That's a great idea.	هذه فكرة عظيمة.	reply to	ردل		
grow up	ىكبر/يتمو				

### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة Main points on listening and reading texts

Topic	<b>Guiding words</b>	Sentences	
9	reply to - bottle	o - bottle Tom had a reply to the message in the bottle.	
ssage	man - message A man in France found the messa ge.		
m <sub>e</sub>	excited	Tom was very excited.	
J L	traveled - long	The message traveled a long way.	
1 2	visit	Granddad and Tom are going to visit Hugo.	



### Pop Quiz on Franklich

- ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1. I see a boat ..... on the sea.
  - a. sailing
- b. writing
- c. reading
- d. sleeping
- 2. My friend sent me a message and I sent him a
  - a. reply
- b. meal
- c. coast
- d. visit
- 3. They ..... to Alexandria every summer.
  - a. annou
- b. believe
- c. travel
- d. love

### Listering and Residing



👉 Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

### ماذا قرر توم أن يفعل؟ ? What does Tom decide to do

Many years passed and Tom grew up. He and his grandparents forgot about the message<sup>[1]</sup> in a bottle. Then, one day, Tom was working when Granddad sent him a message.

مرت سنوات عديده وكبر توم. لقد سبي هو وأجداده الرسالة الموجودة في الرحاحة. ثم في أحد الأيام كان توم يعمل عندما أرسل له جده رسالة.

Tom, you won't believe it! We have a reply to our message in a bottle:

That weekend, Tom went to his grandparents' house. "A man in France found the message," said Granddad. "Look, here is his reply."



توم، لن تصدق ذلك! لدينا رد على رسالتك في زجاجة!

في نماية هذا الأسبوع، دهب ثوم إلى ميزل أجداده. قال الجد : "عثر رجل في فرنسا على الرسالة. انظر، هذا هو رده".



From: Hugo : Tom

Hello Tom.

My name is Hugo and I live in Biarritz, France. I live on the coast and I love sailing my boat. Last week, I was sailing when I [1] رساله saw something in the water-your message in a bottle! This [] ساحل means it traveled over 6,000 kilometers. I enjoyed reading رد معضل about your favorite (3) things. My favorite things are my boat,

mangoes, and the color green.

You are very welcome to come and visit me in France one day! With best wishes,

## Hugo

مرحباتوم

اسمى هوجو وأعيش في "Biarritz"، فرسا. أعيش على الساحل وأحب الإبحار بقاربي. في الأسبوع الماضي، كنت أنجر عندما رأيت شيئًا ما في الماء - رسالتك في زجاجة! وهذا بعني أنها قطعت أكثر من ١٠٠٠ كيلومتر. لقد استمنعت بالقراءة عن الأشياء المفضلة لديك. أشيائي المفصلة هي القارب والمانجو واللون الأحضر. أنث مرحب بك جدًا للحضور لزيارتي في فرنسا يوما ما! مع أطبب الأمنيات

هوجو

Tom was very **excited** ... "Wow, our message traveled a really long way!" Later that evening, Tom was writing something when Granddad came into the room.

(4) متحمس

"What are you doing, Tom?"

"I'm writing to Hugo."

"Why, are you going to visit him?"

"You and I are both going to visit him!"

"That's a great idea," laughed Granddad. "But it's a long way, so let's go by plane!"

كان توم متحمشا جدًا. "رائع، لقد قطعت رسالتنا طريقًا طويلًا حقًا"! في وقت لاحق من ذلك المساء، كان توم يكتب شيئًا ما عبدما دخل جدة إلى الغرفة.

"ماذا تفعل يا توم؟" "أنا أكتب إلى هوجي"

"لماذا، هل ستزوره؟"

"أنَّا وأنت سنزوره"!

ضحك الجد: "إنها فكرة رائعة. لكن الطريق طويل، فلنذهب بالطائرة!"

# III Writing Skill

**Tip**: A good ending tells you what happens to the characters and how they feel at the end of the story.

تخبرك النهاية الجيدة بما يحدث للشخصيات وما يشعرون به في نهاية القصة.



# Page States from Winters and L.

Write another ending to Tom's story:

# General Exercises on Lessons 4&5

		ct answer fro			
a. bottle		b. weekend	c. reply		d. classroom
		their boat o			d. diving
		up, he wo		or.	d. picked
• 2 Read a	nd compl	ete the text v	with the wor	ds in the	box.
		house - both	tle – coast – bo	pat	
near the [1]	g my boat	of the sea. I lo when I saw so	ve sailing my	[2]	aid. My house is . Last week, It was a message
3 Put the	words in	the correct of	order to mak	e senter	ices.
1. does - do	o – What –	decide – Tom	- to ?		
2. things - s	swimming 	– My favorite -	- sailing – are	– and.	
Read ar	nd write th	ne correct for	m of the wo	rd(s) bet	ween brackets.
1. Were you		[study] for t	the exam whe	n I called	l you ?
<b>2.</b> He	[15]	traveling to the	e city when he	met his	friends.
5 Punctuo	ite the fo	llowing.			
1. How did t	tom feel				
2. I'm writing	g a messa	ge to Salah			



# Demonstrate understanding of specific details



تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقائك لمهارة القراءة

🏇 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في استخراج بعض المعلومات الواردة في النص.

﴿ ﴿ مُفتاح الحل يعتمد هذا السؤال على قراءة النص جيدًا وتكون الإجابة موجودة بشكل مباشر وإذا واجهتك صعوبة، اقرأ النص جيدًا.

▶ أقرأً وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

# Read and learn how to answer:

stores water. It provides clean energy so it protects the reservoir is very big. It helps the farmers to grow crops The High Dam in Aswan helps the people a lot. Its which need a lot of water, like rice and sugarcane. It environment. It brings many good things to Egypt. controls flooding. It helps with drought because it



- 1. Why is the High Dam important?
- Because it controls flooding.
- How does the High Dam protect the environment?
  - It provides clean energy so it protects the environment.

# Step

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى.

# Read and answer the questions:

Cities have many cars, Cars make air pollution. They chemicals, but they are dangerous. Air pollution is very air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school, we cough and feel sick. Some cities are trying to stop electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution. dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, Cars do not go near the school. In China, they have put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the

- 1. Why is air pollution very dangerous?
- 2. How can people stop air pollution in London ?

# LORGINAL PROPERTY.

(من المضارع البسيط Present Simple Tense • Unit 7 —

**Statements** 

Subi.

inf. / (inf. + s / es / ies) don't / doesn't + inf.

I go to school early.

(au) المضارع المستمر Present Continuous Tense

Statements

Subj.

am/is/are + inf. + ing.

 He is playing volleyball.

زمن الماضي السبط Past Simple Tense

**Statements** 

Subj.

التصريف الثاني للفعل didn't + inf.

 We didn't visit our grandparents.

زمن المضارع النام Present Perfect Tense

**Statements** 

Subj.

have / has haven't / hasn't

 He has climbed the mountain.

Countable and uncountable nouns Unit 8

Countable

There are two cups of tea.

- الاسم المفرد الذي بعد يسبق بأداة نكرة.

- الاسماء التي تعدلها مفرد وجمع.

**Uncountable** There is some water.

- الاسم الذي لا يعد لا يسبق بأداة تكره.

- الاسماء التي لا تعد ليس لها جمع وتعامل معاملة المفرد

Unit 9 — 1 If (Zero Conditional)

If + present simple, present simple

If you freeze water, it becomes ice.

2 must / mustn't

must

Subj. + must + inf.

You must respect your teachers.

mustn't

Subj. + mustn't + inf.

You mustn't play soccer in the hospital.

III

# → Unit 7—— Your family

teenager - big family - nephew

I'm Nour. I'm 12 years old. I'm a teenager. I have a big family. I have lots of cousins. I like to see my family. I have a nephew and a niece. I visit my grandparents every week.

#### Twins

siblings - identical - two sisters

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers.

# → Unit 8 — 🖪 At the museum

jewelry - artifacts - interesting

Today we're at the museum. We'll visit a room with lots of jewelry first. After that, we'll see some clay artifacts. It's very interesting.

# $\rightarrow$ Unit 9 — $\Box$ At the hospital

fell off - skateboard - wear a cast

Omar fell off his skateboard at the club. He broke his leg. His father took him to the hospital. The doctor said he had to wear a cast for 3 weeks.

# Medicine in the past

herbs - burns - honey

Ancient Egyptians used some plants as a medicine. They used herbs to treat some diseases. Aloe can help with burns. They also used honey to treat infections.

# Sample Test on Units 7,889

6. What will the new plant inherit?



					فى بهاية الكتاب
Listen and w	rite the missing	sounds.			
1. gl	2. J_n_	3, 50	:ulp	4. \	wr_t_
Read and co	mplete the text	with the	words in the	e box.	
	stethoscope - me	easure – m	ask – dress –	medicine	
He can (2) always wear a	blood pressu face (3) ody with a syringe.	ure using th when he c	ne blood press	ure monito	or. He should
Read the foll	owing text and	answer t	he questions	s below.	
mix with cell ground, they	re taken to anoth s in the new plan can grow into a ne parent plants.	it to make	seeds. When	seeds fall	to the
A. Choose the	e correct answe	er.			
1. Pollen gra	ins are very	struc			
	b. bi	_	c. large		
a. wood	n grains mix with b. se		e new plant to c. pape		,
R Answer th	e following que:	stions			
	olants with flower		?		
4. How do ir	sects and birds h	nelp flower	ing plants?		
5. What hap	pens when seeds	s fall to the	ground ?		

The Reader.		
he beginning & mid	dle	
A. Read and mat	ch.	
[/	4] ———	[B]
1. Nesma didn't	know	a. a frame for the car.
		<b>b.</b> in science lessons.
2. Laila and Nesr	na made •	c. what to make for the competition.
B Read and write	e T (True) or F (False).	
1. Laila looked a	t books and websites fo	r ideas.
2. Nesma's mon	n wants to be an invento	or.
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b o	r C.
	to Aswan.	
a. travel	b. traveled	c. traveling
2. How w	ood is there? - There's	2
a. much	b. many	c. old
3. You must	your medicine on tim	ie.
a. take	b. taking	c. took
4. There isn't	sugar in the kitchen	
a, some	b. any	c. a
Read, order and v	write.	
1. making - of - <u>I'r</u>	n – three – cups – clay.	
2 and with at	to the state of th	
2. can - with - Alor	e - help - burns.	
Write a paragraph	of about (20) words (3 -	4) sentences using guiding eleme
	A 1	عبه في بهاية الكتاب
Guiding elemen	Adaptation in a	nimals
• seeds	• predators	A curring
30003	predators	• survive
1 7010011110001000 17 1000110110 1 100	***************************************	
	***************************************	***************************************
* *************************************		***************************************

# THEME

4

# Communication







# Lessons

1&2

- Let's learn about words
- Reading : How to find directions



# Weenbeiters

# Key vocabulary







poles أقطاب المغناطيس



compass بوصلة



magnet مغناطیس



magnetic field مجال مغناطیسی

# Extra vocabulary

metal	معدن	direction	اتجاه
adventure	مغامرة	path	طريق / مسار
map	خريطة	useful	مفيد
way	طريق/اتجاه	arrow	مهم
piece	قطعة /جزء	situation	موقف
invisible	غیر مرئی	desert	صحراء
area	منطقة / مساحة		

# تصریف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular						
Present		Past				
repel	يتنافر	repelled				
attract	يجذب	attracted				
pull	يتجاذب	pulled				
navigate	ينتقل	navigated				

	Irregular —						
1	Present		Past				
find		يجد	found				
say		يقول	said				
hide		يختبئ	hid				
read		يقرأ	read				

# Important Expressions and Prepositions

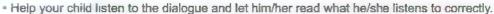
• Let's + inf.	ھیا	• look for	يبحثعن
• close to	بالقرب من	• push away	يتباعد/يتنافر
• in the north	فى الشمال	• point to	ایشبرال

# The Limitaring and Specimen

• Listen and read.









• Look and read.

#### **Magnets**

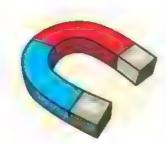
A **magnet**<sup>[1]</sup> is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some other **metals**<sup>[2]</sup>. Magnets have a north pole and a south **pole**<sup>[3]</sup>.

When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they attract<sup>[4]</sup>.

The north pole of a magnet repels the north pole of another magnet, and the south pole of a magnet repels the south pole of another magnet.

A magnetic field is an area around a magnet, which can pull objects towards it. We can't see this – it is **invisible**<sup>[5]</sup>.

A compass can help you navigate. The needle in a compass is a magnet. It always points to the north.



[1] مغناطيس

(2) معادن

[3] قطب

[4] بجذب

[5] غير مرئي

المعباطيس هو قطعة من المعدن بمكنها جذب أو طرد بعض المعادن الأخرى. المغباطيس له قطب شمالي وقطب جنوبي. عندما يكون القطب الشمالي للمعناطيس قريبا من القطب الجنوبي لمعباطيس احر، فإنهم يتجدبون. يتنافر القطب الشمالي للمعباطيس مع القطب الشمالي لمعتاطيس احر، و هكدا القطب الجنوبي للمغباطيس يتنافر مع القطب الجنوبي للمغباطيس مع القطب المعباطيسي هو منطقه حول المغباطيس يمكن أن تسحب الأشناء بحوه. لا يمكننا رؤبه هذا- إنه عبر مرئي. يمكن أن تساعد الله الموسلة على التنفل الإبرة في التوصلة هي معتاطيس. يشير دائمًا إلى الاتجاه الشمالي.

#### Look, listen and read.

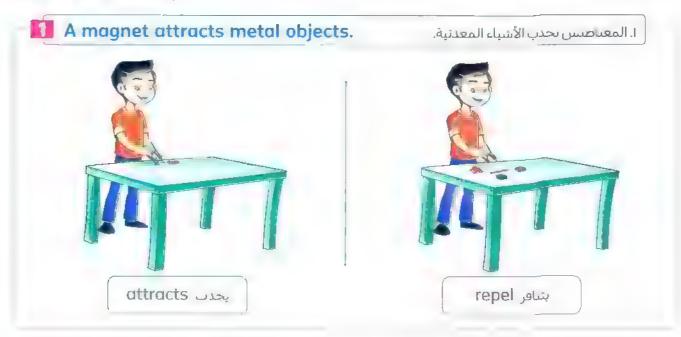
انظر، استمع واقرأ.

## How to find directions

A compass can show you which direction is north. It has a magnetic needle, which will point to the magnetic North Pole.

A map always has an arrow that shows the direction of north. You can use this when you read a map to show you where to go.

- يمكن للبوصلة أن توضح لك الاتجاه الشمال. تحتوى على إبره معباطيسية نشير إلى الفطب الشمالي المعباطيسي. تحتوى الحريطة دائمًا على سهم يوصح اتجاه الشمال يمكنك استحدام هذا عندما تقرأ حريطه لتوصح لك إلى أبن تدهب







٣. قواعد المغناطيس.



The south pole attracts the north pole. القطب الجنوبي يجذب القطب الشمالي في المغناطيس.

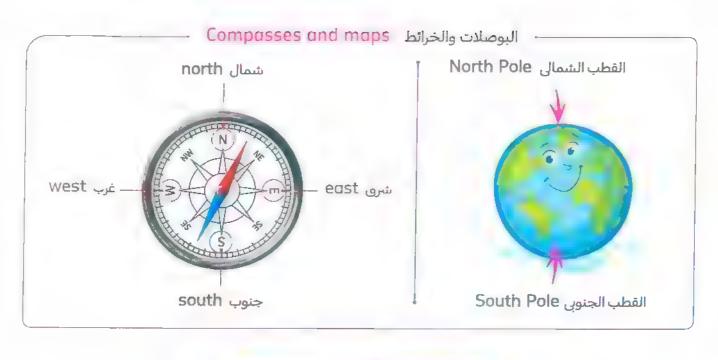
The different poles pull together.

تتجاذب الأقطاب المختلفة معاً.



The same poles repei. الأقطاب المتشابهة تتنافر.

The same poles push away. الأقطاب المتشابهة تتباعد





To ask about reasons using "Why".

للسؤال عن الأسباب بإستحدام (Why).

Why is it useful to use a compass? لماذا من المفيد استخدام البوصلة؟





It is useful to use a compass because it can help us to navigate.

إنه من المفيد استخدام البوصله لأنها يمكن أن تساعدنا على التنقل.

. • compass helps us to find our way in the desert.

لأن البوصلة تساعدنا على إبجاد طريقنا في الصحراء.





- ساعد طفلك أن يسأل عن الأسباب بإستخدام "? . Why" بمعنى "لماذا - ؟" و الإجابة مستخدماً "Because" بمعنى لأن

Help your child to ask about reasons using "Why ...?" and answer using "Because....".

# General Exercises on Lessons 1&2

4	Road a	ind comp	lete the	toyt wit	th the	words in	the hov
	Neua u	ara comp	viere rije	FRVE ANII	ui uie	WOI GO III	THE DOX

magnet – repels – attract – pole – direction

A magnet is a piece of metal. It can [1] or repel some other metals. Magnets have a north pole and a south [2] . When the north pole of one

is close to the south pole of another magnet, they attract. The south pole of a magnet [4] ..... the south pole of another magnet.

invisible - pull - go - north - navigate B.

A magnetic field is an area around a magnet. It can [1] objects towards it. We can't see this – it is 🔃 .................... A compass can help you [3] The needle in a compass is a magnet. It always points to the [4]

# Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A compass can show you which direction is north. It has a magnetic needle, which will point to the magnetic North Pole. A map always has an arrow that shows the direction of north. You can use this when you read a map to show you where to go.

#### A. Choose the correct answer.

- - a. map b. compass
- c. magnet
- - a. arrow
- b, pole
- c. needle

## B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What can a compass show you?
- 4. What does a compass have?
- 5. Where will the magnetic needle point to?
- 6. When can you use a compass?

3	Choose the co	orrect answer from a	b or c.	
	1 is it	useful to use a compa	ss?	
	a. What	b. Why	c. Who	
	2. A compass	us to find our	vay in the desert.	
	a. helps	b. help	c. helping	
	3. A magnet	a piece of meto	l.	
	a. have	b. are	c. is	
	4. A compass	a magnetic ne	edle.	
	a, has	b. have	c. are	
4	Read, order a	nd write.		
	A. 1. points - to	- needle - the - The -	orth.	
	2. has - A ma	ap - an - arrow.		
	<b>B. 1.</b> will – a – T	hey – need – compass.		
	2. will – where	e – They – know – to go		
5	Write a nargara	ph of about (20) words	(3 – 4) sentences u	sina quidina elements.
	Witte a paragra	ipii or aboat (20) word.	(5 4) bententees a	مجاب عنه في بهاية الكتاب
	Cuidine alessa	Mag	nets	
	Guiding eleme		a nolo	
	• metal	• attract	• pole	
		***************************************	- 1 4xxxxxxxx x 4x xxxxxxx x x x x x x x	***************************************
			***************************************	/* * * * ******
	******* ** 17**** 177777******	///···································		11114
		, , ,,,,,,		
			, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

#### Lesson

# Language use - Conditionals



Look, read and learn.

انظر، اقرأ وتعلم.

If you put two north poles together, they will repel each other. إدا وصعب فطبين شماليين معًا، فسوف يتنافرون.





If an object is made of metal, a magnet will pick it up. إذا كان جسم ما مصنوعًا من المعدن، فسوف بلتعطه المغناطيس.

If you watch this video, you will learn about magnets. إذا شاهدت هذا العيديو، فسوف تتعلم عن المغناطيس.



4

If you put a magnet on a metal board, it will stick. إذا وصعت مغناطيسًا على لوح معدني، فإنه سوف يلتصق. If she touches the shape, the magnet will pick it up. إذا لمست الشكل، المغناطيس سوف يلنقطه.





If he doesn't go that way, he'll get lost.

إذا لم يذهب في هذا المسار، هو سوف يضل الطريق.



حالة ft الشرطبة الأولى If" first conditional

• To talk about possibilities in the present or in the future.

للتحدث عن إمكانية حدوث شئ في المضارع أو المستقبل.

#### **Formation**



▶ Example:





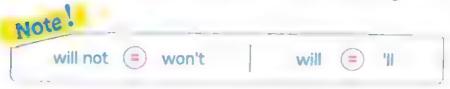
If he doesn't use a map, he will get lost.

إذا لم يستخدم خريطة سوف يضل الطريق.



Ex: Hana will catch the bus if she is quick.

– عندما تأتي [ if] في منتصف الجملة لا نضع [ , ] بين الجملتين.





# Pop Quiz on Language



# Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

1. If I go to my cousin, I		ner.
a. do	b. will	c. does
2. If they watch this video,	, they will	about magnets.
a. learn	b. learning	c, learns
<b>3.</b> If sheα jα	cket, she won't be cold	1.
a. wear	b. wearing	c. wears
4. I won'tor	utside if it is rainy.	
a. go	b. going	c. goes
5. If youput a. don't	sugar in your coffee, it b. doesn't	won't taste nice. c. didn't
6. If I too m	any sweets, I'll feel sic	:k.
a. eats	b. ate	c. eat
7. If you eat your breakfas	t, yoube	hungry.
a. will	b. won't	c. isn't
8. If an object	made of metal, a ma	gnet will attract it.
a. are	b. does	c. is
9. If we miss [يفوت] our bus		
a. to walk	b. walk	c. walked
10. She'll study math if she		niversity.
J	b. went	c. goes
11. If you wed		
a. don't	b. doesn't	c. didn't
12. If I don't go to bed early	•	
a. will	b. am	c. was
13. If she a tr		
a. having	b. has	c. have
14. If you put a magnet on	b. will	
a. would		c. could
15. If he that		5 5005
a. go	b. going	c. goes
16. If I have money, I will .		c. bought
· a. buying	b. buy	•
<ol><li>If Ali goes to the desert, a. rode</li></ol>	, ne a cai b. will ride	mei. c. riding
u. Tode	D. WHI TICE	c. Hullig

# Lessons

# 4,5 & 6

- Types of motionReading : Forces
- Language use



# Weighwitery

# Key vocabulary



land بانسة / أرض



balance توارب



bounce وثب / ارتداد



magnetism المعتاطيسية



friction احتكاك

# Extra vocabulary

force	قَوهَ	type	نوع
handle	مقبض	cart	ا عربة تجرها الخيول
movement	حركة	forward	أمام
contact force	قوة التلامس	speed	قديس
slow down	ً تبطأً	liquid	. سائل

# تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular —					
Present roll	يدور	Past rolled			
drop	يسقط	dropped			
change	يغير	changed			
push	يدفع	pushed			
move	يتحرك	moved			

Irregular				
1	Present	Past		
hit	يضرب	hit		
bring	يحضر/يجلب	brought		

# II Listening and Reading

## · Look, listen and read.

انطر، استمع وافرأ.

#### Forces:

A force is something that can make things move. Magnetism is a type of force, but there are others:

• القوى : القوه هي شيء يمكن أن يجعل الأشياء تتجرك. المعباطيسية هي يوع من القوة، ولكن هياك أبواع أجري .



this moves an object away or forwards – you can push a cart when you go to the store.

الدفع: هذا بحرك الشئ بعيدًا أو إلى الأمام - يمكنك دفع عربة عندما تذهب إلى المتجر.





this brings something towards you – you can pull on a door handle to open a door.

• السحب: هذا بجلب لك شيئًا ما - يمكنك سحب مقبض الياب لفتح الباب.





When one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them. This is called friction. It can slow down the object that is moving.

• الاحتكاك : عندما يتلامس شيئين أثناء تحرك أحدهما، تحدث قوة بينهم. هذا يسمى"الاحتكاك". يمكن هذه القوة أن تبطأ الشيء المتحرك.

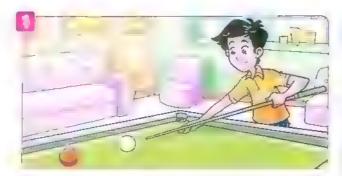


Pushing, pulling and friction are contact forces.

The two objects have to touch each other for the movement to happen. The contact can stop, start, or change the speed or direction of the movement.

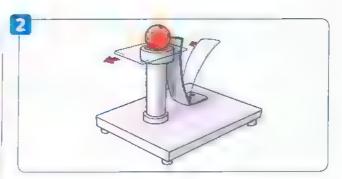


• الدفع ، الجذب والاحتكاف : هي قوى البلامس يجب أن يتلامس الشيئين معًا لتحدث حركة. هذا التلامس يمكن أن يوقف، يبدأ أو يغير السرعة أو اتجاه الحركة. • Look and read.



If I push the white ball, will the red ball move?

إذا دفعت الكرة البيضاء، هل ستتحرك الكرة الحمراء؟

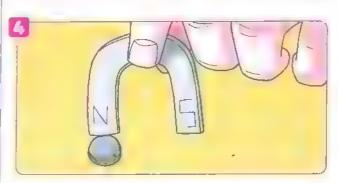


Will the ball drop if I move this? هل ستسقط الكرة إذا حركت هذا؟



If we use a compass, will we get lost?

إذا استخدمنا بوصلة، هل سنضل الطريق؟



If we put a magnet here, will the metal ball move?

إذا وضعنا مغناطيساً هنا، هل ستتحرك الكرة المعدن؟



Will the water be cold if we put it in the fridge?

هل سيبرد الماء إذا وضعناه في الثلاجة ؟



What will we see if we mix these liquids? ماذا سنرى إذا مزجنا هذه السوائل؟



# السؤال ـ "هل ...؟" مع [if] لشرطية Yes/No question with if conditional **Usage** • We use first conditional guestions to speculate. تستخدم الحالة الشرطيه الأولى في الأسئلة للتخمين. Formation Will (+) subj. (+) subj. present simple? inf. if If (+) subj. (+) present simple, inf. .....? will + subj. (+) - Yes, subj. + will. - No, subj. + won't. Example: If I pull on the door handle, will I open it? إذا قمت بسحب مقيض الباب، هل سأفتحه ؟ Yes, you will. تعمر ستععلين. 2 Wh-question السؤال بأداة استفهام **Formation** Wh- word (+) Will $(\mathbf{+})$ inf. + subj + present simple.....? Example: مادا سوف يحدث إدا قمنا يتحريك الكناب؟ What will happen if we move the book? Where will the ball go if I throw it? أين سوف بدهب الكرة إذا ألقيتها ؟

# Pop Quiz on Language

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

r vviji i	rue peli make a souna i	Г 🛘	the string?
a. pu	illed	b. pull	c. pulling
<b>2.</b> Who	t willif I	drop the pencil?	
a. ho	ippens	b. happening	c. happen
3. If I	push the door,	it open ?	
a. Wi	II	b. did	c. was

# General Exercises | on Lessons 4,5&6

1 Read	and complete th	e text with the wor	ds in the box.	
	Pull -	make – door –	store – towards	
Pus	h force moves an c	bject away or forward	ds. You can push a cart	when you go
			something (3)	
pull or	ı a [4]ha	ndle to open a door.		
2 Read t	the following tex	t and answer the a	juestions below.	
that the commove door	the two objects ha contact force can s ment. The pull for handle to open a c	ve to touch each other top, start, or change to ce brings something	orces. The contact forcer for the movement the speed or direction towards you-you can es an object away or fe.	o happen. of the pull on a
A. Cho	ose the correct o	ınswer.		
1. Pu	shing, pulling, and	are contac	t forces.	
a. f	riction	b. transportation	c. bounce	
2. Th	e force	moves an object awa	y or forwards.	
a. p	oull	b. push	c. friction	
B. Ansı	wer the following	g questions.		
3, W	nat is a contact for	rce ?		
<b>4.</b> Wh	nat force do you us	se to open a door?		
<b>5.</b> Wh	nat can the contac	t force do ?		
<b>6.</b> Wh	nat can you push ii	n the store ?		
3 Choose	the correct ans	wer from a, b or c.		
1. If you	the bal	l, it will land over ther	re.	
a. hit		b. hitting	c. hits	

2. What we	e get if we mix red	and blue?	
a. do	b. are	c. wili	
3. Will the water	cold if we fre	eeze it?	
a. been	b. is	c. be	
4. If I pull on the doc	or handle,	I open it?	
a. will	b. am	c. have	
Read, order and w	rite.		
A. 1. cart – $\underline{I}$ – push –	a – can.		
2. with - play - to	- I - like - the mag	net.	
<b>B.</b> 1. push – to – $\underline{I}$ – t	he door – open – it.		
<b>B. 1.</b> push – to – <u>I</u> – t	he door – open – it.		
	he door – open – it.  u – or – hit – bounc	e.	
		e.	
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u>	u – or – hit – bounc		sina auidina elem
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u>	u – or – hit – bounc		
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u>	u – or – hit – bounc	[3 – 4] sentences us	
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of	u – or – hit – bounc f about (20) words	[3 – 4] sentences us	
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of Guiding elements :	u – or – hit – bounce f about (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	sing guiding elem نه فی نهایة الکتاب
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of Guiding elements :	u – or – hit – bounce f about (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of Guiding elements :	u – or – hit – bounce f about (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of  Guiding elements:  • move	u – or – hit – bounce f about (20) words Force friction	[3 – 4] sentences us	نئه في نهاية الكتاب
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of  Guiding elements:	u – or – hit – bounce fabout (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	نه في نهاية الكتاب
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of  Guiding elements :  • move	u – or – hit – bounce fabout (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	نه في نهاية الكتاب
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of  Guiding elements:	u – or – hit – bounce fabout (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	نه في نهاية الكتاب
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of  Guiding elements :  • move	u – or – hit – bounce fabout (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	نه في نهاية الكتاب
2. can – a ball – <u>Yo</u> Write a paragraph of  Guiding elements:  • move	u – or – hit – bounce fabout (20) words Force	[3 – 4] sentences us	نه في نهاية الكتاب

Lesson

7

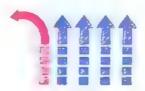
# Learn Sounds with Busy Bee!



•The letter **g** makes the sound /d3/.



قرية village



يتحول/بحول change



طاقة energy



ضمادة طبية bandage



خطر danger



زرافة giraffe



# Pop Quiz en innici

Listen then circle the words that have /d3/ sound.

استمع ثم ضع دائرة حول الكلمات التي تحتوي على الصوت /d3/.

We have so much energy, energy.
Let's go to the village for an adventure!
In the village, we can see, we can see
A cat. Look, it's climbing a tree!
We have so much energy, energy.
Let's go to the village for an adventure!
In the village, we can see, we can see
A cat in a tree! Danger! Danger!
Can you see?
A giraffe saved the cat in the tree!
The cat is hurt. It needs a bandage.
The cat is tired. It has no more energy!



لدينا انكثير من الطاقة، الطاقة دعنا ندهب إلى انقرية للمعامدة! في القرية يمكننا أن برى، برى قطة. انظروا إنها تتسليق شحرة حديا الكثير من الطاقة، الطاقة، دعيا بدهب إلى القرية للمعامرة! في القرية، يمكننا أن برى، أن برى قطة على شحرة اخطرا حطرا هل تستطيع أن ترى؟ زراقة أنقذت القطة في الشجرة! الفطة مصابة تحتاج القطة إلى صمادة القطة فتعبة. ليس لديها المزيد من الطاقة!

# General Exercises on Lesson

			Oli E	esson y	في بهايه الكتاب
1 Lis	sten and wi	rite the missing so	unds.		
1.	banda _ e	2. villa _ e	3. dan_er	4 iraffe	2
2 Re	ead and cor	nplete the text wit	th the words in the	box.	
	clin	nbing – bandage -	- saved – giraffes	- change	
The da	ey have so m nger. A giraff	nuch energy. And the	nere are many 1j ere is a cat [2] ne cat in the tree. The and has no more ener	cat is hurt. It	he cαt is in
3 Re	ead, order a	nd write.			
A.	1. is - The co	it - hurt.			
		- A giraffe - the cat sch - <u>We</u> - so - energ			
7	2. go – the –	Let's – to – village.			
<b>4</b> Wi	rite a paragr		ords (3 – 4) sentences our village		g elements مجاب عنه في بهاية
Gu	iding elemer	its:			
• c	limb	• tree	• cows		
	***************************************				
*****			, , , , ,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		***************************************		1++>>+>>ii++>	

Lesson

# · CLIL: Science: Friction



# Westerotory

surface	سطح	ground	أرض
messy	فوصوى	position	موصع/مكان
experiment	تجربة	smooth	ناعم/ أملس
ramp	متحدر	gently	بلطف

# تصريف الافعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular	
	Present	Past
	يستخدم use	used
1		

Irregular				
Pre	sent	Past		
put	يضع	put		
run	يجرئ	ran		

# Important Expressions and Prepositions

· rub out

یریل / یمحی

اقرأ وتعلم.



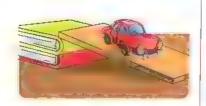
# Littlement and Reading

#### · Read and learn.

# Friction experiment

Friction is a contact force between two surfaces. We use it every day, from when we put our foot on the ground to run, to when we use an eraser to rub out pencil marks.

الاحتكاك هو قوة تلامس بين سطحين. نستخدمها كل يوم، عندما نضع أقدامنا على الأرض للركض، إلى عندما نستخدم ممحاة لنمحى علامات القلم الرصاص.



حرکاب Motions	ملاحظات Observations	نتائح Conclusions
Roll a toy car down a smooth ramp. - لف السيارة اللعبة لتنحدر أسفل منحدر ناعم.	The car travels. - تنتقل السيارة.	The car goes gently from the top of the ramp. - السيارة تتحرك بلطف من أعلى المنحدر. "is the farthest distance" - هي أبعد مسافة
Roll a toy car down a ramp with glue and sand، - لف السيارة اللعبة أسفل منحدر به الصمغ و الرمل.	The car travels. - تنتقل السيارة.	We put messy paint on our ramp. The car traveled slowly.  - نضع رسومات بطريقة عشوائية على المنحدر الخاص بنا. السيارة انتقلت ببطئ. "is the shortest distance" - هي أقصر مسافة

# Read and identify.

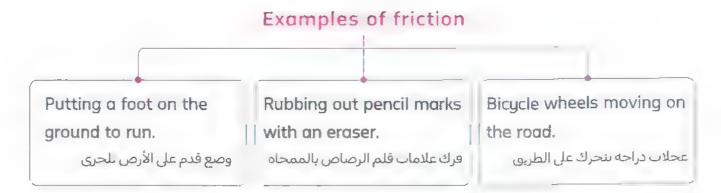
افرأ وتعرف،

Friction works in the opposite direction to the way the object is moving, so it makes things move more slowly.

- بعمل الاحتكاك في الاتجاه المعاكس للطريقة التي يتحرك بها الحسم، لذا فهو بجعل الأشياء تتحرك بشكل أبطأ.

# • Read, learn and identify.

اڤرأ ، تعلم وتعرف.



Read and learn.

افرأ وتعلم.

Type of ramp	The farthest distance	The shortest distance
a ramp with glue and sand		<b>✓</b>
a ramp with ice	<b>✓</b>	
a ramp with thick carpet		<b>√</b>
a ramp with shiny metal	<b>✓</b>	



#### Lesson

# CLIL Science : Magnets



# Vocabulary













مسامير nails

,arass عشب grass, مصنع

transportation وسائل المواصلات

فلاح farmer,

# نصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	- Regular	
Pre	sent	Past
recycle	بعيد بدوبر	recycled
store	يخزن	stored

	Irr	egular		
	Present		Past	
stick		پلصق	stuck	

# Important Expressions and Prepositions

- · bits of
- قليلًا من / قطعًا من
- sort out

بصنف

· lift off

- يرفع
- in the right place
- في المكان الصحيح



# Lidnering and fanding

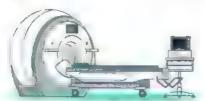
#### Look and read.

· Uses of magnets استحدامات المعناطيس

انظر و<del>ا</del>قرآ.

Magnets are useful at home and at school.

We can stick photos to magnetic surfaces, or use magnets to keep doors closed. But they are important in lots of other ways, too.



المغناطيس مفيد في المنزل والمدرسة. لمكتبا لصق الصور على الأسطح المعناطيسية، أو استحدام المعناطيس لإيفاء الأبواب مغلقة. لكنها مهمة في نواح عديدة أخرى أيصا.

Medicine: In hospitals, an MRI scan (magnetic resonance imaging) uses a magnetic field to make pictures of organs inside our bodies. An X-ray can take pictures of bones, but an MRI scan can give doctors more information. The scans are very useful and save many lives.

مجال الطب : في المستشفيات، يستخدم فحص ، التصوير بالتربين المعتاطيسي (التصوير بالربين المعتاطيسي) تستخدم محالًا معناطيستًا لعمل صور للأعضاء داحل أحسامنا. يعكن الأشعة السيلية النفاط صور للعظام، لكن فحص النصوير اللاريين المعتاطيسي بمكن أرء نشج الأصاء مربدا عزا المعلومات عمليات المسح مقيده للعابة وتنقد العديد من الأرواح

Farming: We know that cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.



الزراعة : - بحن تعلم أن الأنفار بأكل العشب، لكن في بعض الأحيان يمكنها أن تأكل فطعًا من المعدن على الأرض في المعداطيس داخل الحقول، مثل المسامير أو قطع الأسلاك. يمنح المرارعون الأيقار معناطيشا لتشلعها. يبقى المعناطيس داخل معددة البقرة ويجذب كل المعدن. هذا يمنع المعادن من إثلاف الجهاز الهضمي للبقرة.



Factories: Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling, or even move old cars.

المصانع : - يمكن للمغناطيسات الكبيرة فرز المواد لإعادة التدوير، أو حتى نقل السيارات القديمة.

Computers: Magnets are used to store information in computers. The magnetic areas used for this are narrower than human hair!



أجهزة الكمبيوتر: نستحدم المعباطيسات لنحزين المعلومات في أجهزة الكمبيوتر. المباطق المعباطيسية المستحدمة لهذا أضيق من شعر الإنسان!



Transportation: Some of the most modern train systems use magnets. The train is lifted off the ground, so it has less friction. The magnet keeps it in the right place. The train can travel very quickly!

وسائل المواصلات : تستخدم بعص أبطمة القطارات الحديثة المغياطيسات. يتم رفع القطار عن الأرض، لذلك يكون الاحتكاك أقل. المغناطيس يبقيه في المكان الصحيح، يمكن للقطار السفر بسرعة كبيرة

Answer the following question:

Learn 1, What do cows eat ?

- They eat grass.

Practice 2. Why are magnets useful in computers?

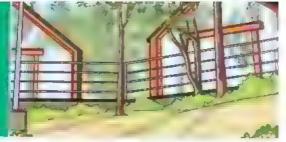
# General Exercises on Lessons 8&9

1	Read and complete the text with the words in the box	•				
	A. stick - lives - information - bones - sca	ans				
	In hospitals, an MRI scan uses a magnetic field to make pi inside our bodies. An X-ray can take pictures of [1] . A give doctors more [2] . The [3] are very use many [4]	An MRI scan can				
	B. magnet – digestive – fields – keep – inside					
	Cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal	that are on the				
	ground in [1] such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers of	give cows				
	a [2] to swallow. The magnet stays [3] the	e cow's stomach				
	and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damagin	ng the cow's				
	[4] system.					
2	Read the following text and answer the questions below.					
	Friction is a contact force between two surfaces. It is usefuse it every day, from when we put our foot on the ground to use an eraser to rub out pencil marks. Friction works in the oto the way the object is moving, so it makes things move move	prun, to when we				
	A. Choose the correct answer.					
	1. Friction force makes things move more					
	a. loudly b. quickly c. slowly					
	2is useful in our life.					
	a, Surface b. Friction c. Ramp					
E	Answer the following questions.					
	3. How does friction work?					
	4. What is friction ?					
	5. Why do we use an eraser?					
	6. How often do we use friction ?					

• sustainable • hotels	
guiding elements.  "Eco-tourism"	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
2. where can we go snorkeling  Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using	a the following
1. i love visiting the desert	
Punctuate the following.	
Read and write the correct form of the word  1. You [mustn't] respect wildlife.  2. You mustn't [walking] in the desert w	
2. trash - leave - We - on - mustn't - beaches.	
Put the words in the correct order to make s 1. important – respect – It's – to – nature.	sentences.
5. Which is better for the environment, traditional tou	ırism or eco-tourism?
4. Egypt is an amazing place for vacations. Explain.	
<ul><li>B. Answer the following questions.</li><li>3. What is eco-tourism?</li></ul>	
2. The underlined word " <u>sustainable</u> " means " a. bad b. ugly c. good	for the environment ". d. harmful
A. Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.  1. This text is about "".  a. Eco-tourism b. New places c. Education	d. Healthy diet

# Part 1

- The benefits of eco-tourism
- Language Focus





# Vocabulary

<ul> <li>Key vocabulary</li> </ul>
------------------------------------

sightseeing سیاحیة	زيارة المعالم الس	local people بين	السكانالمحل	eco-friendly	ا صديق للبيئة ا
eco-tourism	السياحةالببئية	eco-tourist	سائح بيئي	compsite	معسكرتخييم

## → Extra vocabulary

boring	ممل	local com	nmunities المجتمعات المحلية	support	ا بدعم - یساند
deadline	الموعد البهائي	explore	يستكشف	recycle	<sup>:</sup> بعید تدویر
keen	متحمس - مهتم	benefits	فوائد	visitors	ا زائرین
hard work	عمل شاق	cycling	ركوب الدراجات	traffic	حركة المرور
relaxing	مريح	activities	انشطة		

# • Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

whenever possible	إدا أمكن	cause less damage	تسبب ضرر أقل
provide / create jobs	توفر وظائف	Good for you!	حيدلك ا
take care of = look after	يعتنى بـ	try out	يقوم بتجربة

# نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة و القرا

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
<u>_</u>	look after-environment	Eco-tourism looks after the environment.
its of	jobs - local	Eco-tourism creates jobs for local people.
benef co-tour	eco-tourist - explore	Eco-tourists like to explore new ways of traveling that don't damage the environment.
The	activities – cycling	Eco-tourist activities are cycling, snorkeling and wildlife watching.



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 1. My dad bought me a new bicycle because I like
  - a. cycling
- b. hiking
- c. walking
- d. running
- 2. Eating healthy food and doing sports have many
  - d. causes
- 1. disadvantages ... benefits
- d. feelings

3. Parents always

their children.

- a. choose
- b. support
- c. fight
- d. change

- 4. Many scientists work hard to environment.
- new things that would help the

- a. hide
- b. cover
- c. explore
- d. plant



😭 Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.



# Lina's presentation about eco-tourism

#### Ling:

My presentation today is about eco-tourism and why it is a good idea. Egypt is a very beautiful country, so we must look after it. However, lots of people want to visit Egypt because it is a very interesting place.

العرض التقديمي البوم بدور حول السباحة النبئية وسبب كوبها فكرة جيدة مصر بلدجميل للغاية لدلك بجسيأن يعتبي بها ومع دلك، برعب الكثير من الناس في زيارة مصر لأنها حكان مثير للاهتمام للغابة.

It is good if we have lots of visitors, but tourism can sometimes mean too many big hotels and too much traffic. This can cause problems.

Eco-tourism is good because people can visit and enjoy the environment, but not in a way that damages the environment. These are my ideas about why I think eco-tourism is a good idea.

من الجيد أن يكون لدينا عدد كبير مـن الزوار، لكن السياحة قد تعبي في بعض الأحيان وجود عدد كبير جدًا من العنادق الكبيرة وحركة مرور كبيرة جدًا. هذا يمكن أن يسنب مشاكل. 1 لسياحة البيئية جندة لأن الناس يمكنهم زيارة البيئة والاستمتاع بها ولكن ثيس بطريقة تضر بالنبئة. هذه هي أفكاري حول سبب اعتقادي أن 1 نسياحة البيئية فكرة جيدة.

If people learn more about the environment, they will want to protect it. إذا تعلم الناس المزيدعن البيئة، فسيوف يرغبون في حمايتها.

If tourists take care of the places they visit, they will cause less damage to إذا اهتم السائحون بالأماكن التي يزر ورونها، فإنهم سيتسببون في ضرر أقل للبيئة. the environment.

If tourists stay in simple, eco-friendly accommodation, there won't be so many big hotels. إِذَا أَقَامِ السَائِحُونَ فِي أَمَاكِنَ إِفَامَةُ بِسِيطَةً وَصِدَيْقَةً لَلْبِيئَةً، فَن يكونَ هِناكَ الكثير مِن الفنادِقِ الكبيرة.

If eco-tourism is successful, it will create new jobs for the local people. إذا نجحت السياحة الببئية، فإنها ستخلق فرص عمل جديدة للسكان المحليين.

Thank you for listening. Are there any questions? إِمَانِ استماعكم. هل هناك أنه أَسئلة؟

# How much of an eco-tourist are you?

 You prefer traditional vacations, but you can still be an eco-tourist by helping the environment while you're away. For example, try to walk or travel by bus and train, and recycle your trash whenever possible.

أنت لفصل السياحة النقليدية ولكن مازال في إمكانك أن تكون سائح بيئي من خلال مساعدة البيئة أثناء الن<mark>نقل من مكان لاخر. على سبيل</mark> المثال حاول القبام بالمشي أو التنقل بالحافلة (الأتوبيس) والقطار كما يمكنك أيضًا إعادة تدوير القمامة إن أمكن.

 You want to take care of the environment and support local communities, so you are keen to learn more about eco-tourism. Next time you go on vacation, try out some eco-tourist activities like wildlife watching, cycling, or snorkeling.



أنت تريد أن تهتم بالبيئة وتساعد المحتمعات المحلية ولدلك أنت مهتم أبضًا بمعرفة المزيد عن السباحة البيئية. عندما تدهب إلى عطلة العرة القادمة عنيك بتحربة بعض الأنشطة التي يقوم بها السباح البيئيس مثل مشاهدة الحياة البرية وركوب الدراحات أو الغطس.

 You're a great eco-tourist! You like to explore new ways of traveling and do activities that don't damage the environment. Good for you!

أنت سائح بيئي ممتاز! أنت ترغب في اكتشاف طرق جديدة للتنقل وممارسة الأنشطة التي لا تدمر البيئة. جيد لك!





The first conditional [If]: الحالة الشرطية الأولى:

Usage: الاستخدام

We use the first conditional to talk about things that are likely to happen in the future. • نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للنحدث عن أشباء من المحتمل أن تحدث في المستقبل.



# (5)

#### Pop Quiz on I

Read and wri	te the correct fo	rm of the word[5]	between brackets.	
1. If you go to bed	l late tonight, you	[ '] g	et up early	
tomorrow.			[الجيزة - السادس من اكتوبر ٢٠.٢٤]	
2. If you have a pr	oblem, I will	(nerting) yo	[الشرقية - عرب الزقاريق ٢٠٢٤] . 🔐	
3. If we	[not run] quick	ly, we'll miss the bus	[الغربية - شرق طبطا ٢٠٠٤]	
<b>4.</b> If he	[n.tpr:cf'.]e	nough, he won't pas	ss his driving test.	
5. If she	(* ) thirsty, s	he will drink some v	vater.	
6. If we	[ to k] toge	ether, we will miss th	he deadline.	
7. If I go to the su	permarket next Fri	iday, I will	[ some rice.	
8. If they	[maue] mista	ikes, we'll be very an	gry.	
9. Ali will	(being) tired if	f he plays football fo	r two hours.	
10. If he	(be) late, we v	vill go without him.		
2 (non-either)	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d.	Continues Con	
1. If we burn fossil fuels, the air يهدف لإتقان القواعد اللغوية " cleaner.				
a. be	b. won't be	c. been	d. being	
2. If you a. recycling	b. to recycle	ass, you'll produce le c. recycle	ss waste. d, are recycle	
3. If my uncle	enough n	noney, he won't buy	a new car.	

#### Part 2 CLIL: Science Pronunciation





#### Vocabulary

#### → Key vocabulary









#### → Extra vocabulary

northern European			
countries	دول شمال أوروبا		
find out	يكتشف		
migration	هجره		
across	عبر/خلال		

Mediterranean coast ساحل البحر المتوسط		
oases	واحات	
get to	بصل إلى	
scientist	عالِم	

ш	Lake Qarun	بحيرة قارون
وا	flock of	سرب من
پد	long journey	رحلة طويلة
۲	ئىروش] flamingo	العلامنحو(طائرالب

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة القراءة القراءة المنافقة ال

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
ation	migrate	- Many birds migrate to find warmer weather.
ııgıati	flock – pelican	- You can see large flocks of birds such as pelicans near water.
, p	Lake Qarun-flamingos	- Lake Qarun in Fayoum is a good place to see flamingos.
ā	fly - distances	- Migrating birds fly very long distances.



#### Day 1992 on manufacturer

#### ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. The
- has a big beak, so it can catch fish easily.

- a. baboon
- b. turtle
- c. pelican
- d. lizard

- 2. Siwa is one of the Egyptian
- and it's a good place for eco-tourism.

- d. odses
- b. lakes
- c. rivers
- d. seas

- 3. We saw a nice ..... of birds in the sky.
  - a. line
- b. flock
- c. bag
- d. packet

### Listening and Brading



Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

#### **Bird migration**

#### A long journey

Many birds migrate to and from Egypt, and across it, because of where it is in the world. North Africa is hotter than Europe, so in winter, many birds leave northern European countries and fly to Egypt and other warmer places. This means that lots of interesting birds migrate to Egypt, such as eagles, falcons, and swifts.

رحلة طويلة

تقوم العديد من الطبور بالهجرة من وإلى مصر بسبب موقعها المتمير في العالم. فالطقس في شمال أفريقيا أكثر سخونة من أوروبا، لذلك في فصل الشناء، تعادر العديد من الطيور دول شمال أوروبا ونطير إلى مصر وعبرها من الأماكن الأكثر دفتًا. وهدا بعني أن الكثير من الطيور المثيرة للاهتمام تهاجر إلى مصر، مثل النسور والصقور وطيور السمامة.

Many water birds migrate to Egypt, too. You can often see large flocks of birds such as pelicans near water, along the Red Sea and Mediterranean coasts, as well as on the Nile. These birds often eat fish or plants that live in rivers, lakes, oases, and seas. Lake Qarun in Fayoum is a good place to see flamingos.

تهاحــر العديد من الطيور المائية إلى مصر أيصًا. في كثير من الأحيان يمكـــك رؤية أسراب كبيرة من الطبور مثل البجع بالفرب من المياه على ســواحل البحر الأحمر والبحر الأبيض المتوســط، وكدلك على نهر النيل. غالبًا ما تأكل هذه الطيور الأسماك أو النباتات التي بعيش في الأنهار والبحيرات والواحات والبحار. تُعد بحيرة قارون في الفيوم مكان جيد لرؤية طيور البشروش.

Some birds fly very long distances, making the same journey year after year. Even young birds that migrate for the first time seem to know how to get to the place they need to be. How do these birds know where to go? They might use the sun, the stars, or the things they can see on the way. Scientists have spent a long time trying to find out how they do this!

تحلق بعض الطيور لمسافات طويلة جدًا، وتقوم بنفس الرحلة سنة بعد سنة. حتى الطيور الصعيرة التي تهاجر لأول مرة يبدو أنها تعرف كيفية الوصول إلى المكان الذي تريد الوصول إليه. كيف تعرف هذه الطيور إلى أبن تذهب؟ ريما يستخدمون الشمس أو النجوم أو الأشباء التي يمكنهم رؤيتها في الطريق. لقد أمضي العلماء وقتًا طويلًا في محاولة معرفة كيفيه قيام الطيور بذلك!



#### 🎓 Read and identify. اقرأ وتعرف.

#### A syllable

is a part of a word that contains a single vowel sound.

مقطع لفظى: هو جزء من كلمة تحتوى على صوت متحرك واحد.

#### Stressed syllable

is the syllable which is pronounced stronger than the other syllables.

المقطع المشدد: هو المقطع الذي ينطق بشكل أقوى من باقي المقاطع.

#### Two-syllable words

weath fal gle ful con ea care طقس صقر تسر حذر - حريص tour ism Ε gypt سياحة مصر

- Most two-syllable words have the stress on the first syllable.

المقطع المشدد في معظم الكلمات ذات المقطعين هو المقطع الأول.

falcon — the stress is on the first syllable

eagle — the stress is on the first syllable

#### Three-syllable words

SUC cess ful fla min pei qo can ناجح الفلامنجو (طائر البشروش) بجعة fish im king por tant snor kel er ing طائر الرفراف غطس مهم

- Three-syllable words can have the stress on the first or the second syllable. المفطع المشدد في الكلمات ذات الثلاث مقاطع أما أن يكون المقطع الأول أو المقطع الثاني.

pelican the stress is on the first syllable

flamingo the stress is on the second syllable

#### انظر واقرأ. Look and read.

• We go snorkeling in hot weather.



• Tourism is important in Egypt.





#### Pop Quiz on Pi

Read and say the words then v.r.te them in the correct column.

careful – snorkeling – pelican – weather – flamingo – falcon

Two syllables

Three syllables

- 2 How many syllables do the words in bold have?
- 1. Eagles migrate to other continents [فارات].
- 2. The kingfisher lives near rivers.



#### © CL-MOASSER

#### Interactive Homework Notebook

- كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلى
- تـــمكنك من اتقان المفردات اللغوية (التسميع)
   والقواعد اللغوية وتدريبات على الوحدات



#### General Exercises on Lesson 3



Listen and circ	le the correct of	inswer from a, b,	c or d.
1. North Africa is	than E	Europe.	
a. colder	b. hotter	c. cooler	d. warmer
2. Many birds leave r	orthern European	countries to warme	r places in
a. summer	b. winter	c. fall	d. spring
3. Lots of interesting	g birds migrate to	)	
a. China	b. France	c. Italy	d. Egypt
4. Eagles,	, and swifts m	igrate to Egypt.	
a. chickens	b. ducks	c. bats	d. falcons
• 2 Choose the corr	ect answer from	n a, b, c or d.	
1. We use			
a. harmful	b. useless	c. eco-friendly	d. bad
2. Wildlife watching,	cycling and snor		<del>-</del>
a. jobs	b. activities	c. subjects	d. tools
3. Try to	trash whenever	possible to protect of	our environment.
a. recycle	b. cycle	c. throw	d. drop
Read and comp	olete the text w	ith the words in t	the box.
tro	ash – bus – accor	nmodation – dama	ge
Eco-tourists like to	explore new wo	ys of traveling. The	y like to do
activities that don't			-
_			urists stay in simple
[3] , Lourisi	m provides jobs f	or local people, so it	t is very useful for us.
Read the text o	ind answer the	questions.	
Many birds migrat	e from a country	to another to find	warmer weather.
			e large <u>flocks</u> of birds
such as pelicans near			
		·	at live in rivers, lakes,
oases, and seas. Lake	_	m is a good place t	o see namingos.

Some birds fly very long distances, making the same journey year after year. Even young birds that migrate for the first time seem to know how to get to the place they need to be. They might use the sun, the stars, or the things they can see on the way to know where they go. Scientists have spent a long time trying to find out how they do this!

A. Choose  1. This text	the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
	nigration b. Bird's feathers c. Warm climate d. Cold weather
	erlined word " <b>flocks</b> " has the same meaning as " ".
a. habita	
B. Answer	the following questions.
3. Where co	an we see flamingos ?
4. Summar	rize the second paragraph in one sentence.
5. Why do	birds migrate from a country to another ?
Put the	e words in the correct order to make sentences.
1. I'm - ha	ve – <u>If</u> – hungry, – I'll – a snack.
2. take - en	vironment - Eco-tourists - care - of - the.
6 Read a	nd write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
1. If she	(have) an exam, she will study hard.
2. If we	(not work) together, we won't achieve our goal.
Punctu	rate the following.
1. why is ed	co-tourism a good idea
2. egypt is	a very beautiful country
your fri	en email of FIFTY [50] words about migrating birds to end Hany. Your name is Samy. Your email address is gmail.com. Your friend's email address is hany@gmail.com.
Guiding ele	ments : • warmer weather • long distance
From	
То [	
Subject	

#### Writing : A blog Project





#### Vocabulary

_	Kev	voca	bul	arv
1				

flood	فيضان	the Ras Mohamme	d National Park	محمية رأس محمد
drought	حفاف	scuba dive	يغوص	

#### → Extra vocabular

	in thirting				
planet	كوكب	blog	مدونة	bright	الامع
climate change	تغير المناخ	garden box	حوض رراعی به رهور	locals	السكان المحليين
shark	سمك القرش	forest	غابة	space	مسافة - مساحة
causes	أسباب	effects	تأثيرات	Sinai Penins	شبه جریرة سیناء U <b>la</b>
Nile Delta	دلتا النيل	fires	حرائق		

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

#### Regular

			140	3	
	Pre	sent	Past	Present	Past
	recycle	يعيد تدوير	recycled	يسقط/يلقى drop	dropped
ì	waste	משבן - גובב	wasted	یزرع plant	planted
	aliow	يسمح	allowed		

#### تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

make sure	يتأكد	cut down	يقطع
sea life	الحياة البحرية	famous for	مشهورب

#### • Study this Definition ادرس هذا التعريف

الكلمة Word	التعريف Definition
a habitat	is a place where an animal or plant lives الموطن : هو المكان الدي يعيش فيه النبات أو الحيوان

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة والقراءة المنافعة المنافعة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
= 5	protect - habitat	We should try to protect animal habitat.
Animal	animals - planet	Animals are part of our planet.
A Cal	healthy - place	When a habitat is healthy, lots of animals can live in one place.
	wildlife - protect	When people learn about wildlife, they want to protect it.



#### Pop Quiz on 🕳

#### ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. ....are very dangerous sea animals.
  - a. Pelicans
- b. Lizards
- c. Sharks
- d. Lions

- 2. Earth is the ..... we live on.
  - a. star
- b. planet
- c. bird
- d. subject

- Because of d. sun
- , many plants died as they couldn't get enough water. b. drought
  - c. air
- d. rain

- 4. We should
- paper and plastic to look after the environment.

- a. waste
- b. cut

- c. recycle
- d. drop





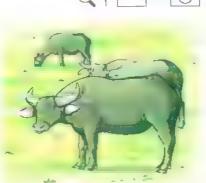
Home Archive Contact

Pages



Hello, I'm Arwa - welcome to my blog! I'm writing today about something which I think is really important.

I think we should all try to protect animal habitats. Animals need safe places to live, find food, and look after their babies. They are part of our planet, so we must make sure that the things we do don't hurt them.



مرحبًا أنا أروى - مرحبًا بكم في مدويتي ا والبوم أكبب عن شيء في اعتقادي أنه هام للعابة. فأنا أرى أن من المهم أن نحاول جميعًا حماية البيئات الحيوانية، فالحيوانات بحاجه إلى أماكن أمنه للعيش، ولإيجاد طعام، ولرعاية صعارها. فهم جرء من كوكسا، لذا يجب علينا التأكد من أن الأشياء التي نقوم بها لا تلحق بهم ضرر.

There are lots of different habitats in Egypt, such as the desert, sea, mountains, and rivers. It is good for everybody if we protect these habitats. For example, when a habitat is healthy, lots of animals can live in one place. With good eco-tourism, people can come on wildlife-watching holidays. This is good for the country, and good for the people, too. When people learn about wildlife, they want to protect it.



هناك العديد من البيئات الصختلفة في مصر مثل الصحراء والبحر والجبال والأنهار. إذا قمنا بالحفاط على هذه البيئات، فهذا الأمر سيكون شيء جيد للجميع. فعلى سبيل المثال، عندما تكون لبيئة صحية، يمكن لكثير من الحيوانات أن تعيش في مكان واحد. وباتباع سياحة بيثية جيدة، يمكن للـناس القدوم لقضاء إجازات لمشاهدة الحياة البرية. ويعتبر هذا جيد لكل من الدولة والشعب ايضًا. فعندما يتعلم الأشخاص عن الحياة البرية، يرغبون في الحفاظ عليها. We can all think about things we can do to protect habitats. For example, we mustn't waste water or drop litter. We can recycle paper, so people don't cut down trees. We can also plant flowers and plants, because these are great for birds and insects. You don't need a lot of space - here's a garden box I made for my window!

علينا حميقا التفكير في الأشياء التي تمكننا القيام بها لحماية هذه البيئات. عبر المدن يحب ألا نهدر المياه أو تلقى بالقمامة. يمكننا أيضًا إعاده تدوير الورق، حتى بتوقف الناس عن قطع الأشجار. تمكننا أنصًا رزاعة الرهور والنباتات لأنها مقيدة للطيور والحشرات. وهذا الأمر لا يحتاج لمساحة كبيرة، فها هو الحوض الزراعي الذي أعددته لنافذتي!



#### To write a blog about a habitat, you should:

#### ▶ Find out

- which animals / plants live there
- what problems this habitat has

- how we can help it

#### ▶ Use

"because, so, and, but, must and mustn't"

1 "because or so to explain causes and effects".



Animal habitats are damaged

because

there are floods.

Trees aren't cut down because we recycle paper.



We grow plants and flowers

50

birds and insects have food.

A habitat is safe and healthy so lots of animals can live there.

- 2 must / mustn't —— to say what is important.
  - ex.: We mustn't waste water.

ex.: We saw turtles, pelicans, and lizards when we went wildlife-watching.

- "but" to show contrast.
  - ex.: This was a beautiful river, but there is pollution in it now.



- You can add a photo to your blog to make it more attractive. يمكنك إضافة صورة لجعل المدونة شيقة أكثر
- The blog usually gives the writer's opinion about something. غالبًا ما تقدم المدونة رأى الكاتب بخصوص شيء ما.
- You should use first person pronoun "I" and "we". يجب استخدام صمائر المتكلم.



#### Pop Quiz on Writing Skill

Write a blog about animal habitat



🈭 Read the leaflet and learn. اقرأ المنشور وتعلم.

#### The Ras Mohammed National Park

The Ras Mohammed National Park on the Red Sea is a fantastic area for locals and tourists to visit. This beautiful area on the Singi Peninsula is famous for its sea life, warm water, and amazing weather. People come from all over the world to snorkel and scuba dive here.



You can see coral reefs and lots of brightly colored fish, and maybe sharks. There is lots of other wildlife, too, and it is a great place for bird-watching. The National Park is protected, but people are allowed to visit. Because it is so beautiful, lots of visitors come and ride boats, or swim and snorkel in the sea.

#### محمية رأس محمد

تعد محمية رأس محمد التي تقع على البحر الأحمر منطقة رائعة بمكن للسكان المحليين والسياح زيارتها. تشتهر هذه المنطقة الجميلة في شبه جريرة سيباء بالحياة البحرية والمياه الدافئة والطقس المذهل. يأتى الناس من جميع أنحاء العالم للغطس والغوص هنا. يمكنك رؤية الشعاب المرجانية وا لكثير من الأسماك ذات الألوان الزاهية، وربما أسماك القرش. وهناك الكثير من الحياة البرية الأخرى أيضًا، وهي مكان رائع لمشاهدة الطبور.

تعتبر المحمية الطبيعية مكان محصن ولكن يُسمح للباس بزيارتها. ولأنها شديدة الجمال، بأتي الكثير من الزائرين ويركبوا القوارب أو يقوموا بالسباحة أو الفطس في البحر.



#### General Exercises, on Lessons 4&

. 6	I listen and cir	rcle the correct an	scular from a b o	ا ا
		y to animo		. or u.
		b. damage		d. lose
2.		places to liv		
		b. free	c. empty	d. safe
3.		t of our		
	a. plane	b. building	c. planet	d. plant
4.		use problems for an		
	a. Cleaning	b. Climate change	c. Planting trees	d. Recycling
2	Choose the co	rrect answer fron	n a, b, c or d.	
1.	Don't	down trees to save	animals.	
	a. allow	b. plant	c. drop	d. cut
2.	We can	flowers and plants	to help animal hab	itats.
	a. waste	b. lose	c. plant	d. damage
3.		of water activities li		
	a. riding	b. diving	c. driving	d. hiking
3	Read and comp	olete the text with	the words in the I	oox.
		protect - wildlife -	place – damage	
,	There are lots of	different habitats in		erts, seas.
		TH 1.6		,

mountains, and rivers. It's good for everybody if we (1) . these habitats. For example, when a habitat is healthy, lots of animals can . With good eco-tourism, people can come on live in one (2) wildlife-watching holidays. This is good for the country, and good for people, too. When people learn about [3] , they want to protect it.

#### Read the text and answer the questions.

The Ras Mohammed National Park on the Red Sea is a fantastic area for locals and tourists to visit. This beautiful area on the Sinai Peninsula is famous for its sea life, warm water, and amazing weather. People come from all over the world to snorkel and scuba dive here.

You can see coral reefs and lots of brightly colored fish, and maybe sharks. There is lots of other wildlife, too, and it is a great place for bird-watching.

The National Park is protected, but people are allowed to visit. Because it is so beautiful, lots of visitors come and ride boats, or swim and snorkel in the sea.

A Choose the correct answer for 1. This text is about "	
a. Coral reefs	b. The Ras Mohammed National Park d. Swimming and snorkeling  "" " " "
B. Answer the following question	
3. Summarize the first paragrap	
4. What activities can you do in	the Red Sea ?
5. What is the Ras Mohammed I	National Park famous for ?
Put the words in the correct.  1. to - need - places - Animals -	
2. problems - habitat - What - t	he desert – have – does ?
Read and write the correct  1. We wanted to clean-up the be  2. We saw turtles, pelicans, wildlife-watching.	form of the word(s) between brackets.  each [so] there was trash on it.  [but] lizards when we went
Punctuate the following.	
1. how can we help our environn	nent
2. we should all protect animal h	nabitats
<ul> <li>Write a blog of FIFTY [50]</li> <li>habitats using the following</li> </ul>	words about different ways to protect g guiding elements. Your name is Essam.
Guiding elements: • drop litter	
Essam	BLOGHOME ABOUT ME LINKS ARCHIVE



# Comprehension Make logical inferences from the text

تحتبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

🐞 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في استئتاج بعض المعلومات وقد تكون الإجابة موجودة في النص بشكل غير مباشر.

👶 مفتاح الحل يعتمد هذا السؤال على فهم النص جيدًا لأن الإجابة قد تكون موجودة بشكل غير مباشر في النص وتكون استنتاج للمعلومات الواردة



▶ اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

# Read and learn how to answer;

our cameras because we'll see some amazing things. We hope However, we mustn't swim because there might be crocodiles! birds and animals which live near the water. We'll travel along the river in small boats, and camp in tents at night. We'll bring to see lizards and turtles, as well as lots of interesting plants. I'm Nadia. Next month, we're going on a tour to see the



- 1. Why will it be difficult for them to swim in the river? - Because there might be dangerous animals like
  - crocodiles in the river!
- They will see the birds and animals which live near the 2. How do we know that the tour will be fantastic? water.

# Stepp B

· اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبعًا الخطوة الأولى.

# Read and answer the questions:

bring a tent. Then we'll walk in small groups to see the We went last year, and in the evenings, we saw lots of on the sand than you might think. This year we'll stay wildlife when the sun went down - more animals live outside and cook meals under the stars, so we must I'm Adam. I love visiting desert with my family. wildlife around us.

- 1. Why do you think bringing a tent is important for visiting desert at night?
- 2. Why do you think they liked visiting desert in the evening?

# 2 Correction notes

- الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الأخطاء.

Review	◄ نظرة سريعة على القاعدة
must / mustn't → [înf. مصدر الفعل]	ستخدم (مصدر الفعل) بعد (must / mustn't)
If + present simple مضارع بسيط,	تستخدم الحالة الشرطية الاولى (if) للتحدث عن أشباء من
subject + will + inf.	المحتمل ان تحدث في المستقبل

beam	_	
Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 You must [taking] your medicine.	take	نستخدم المصدر بعد must
2 If I [made] a mistake, my dad will be angry.	make	نستخدم مصارع نسبط بعد If في الحالة الشرطية الاولى
3 If he doesn't study, he . (didn't) get good marks.	won't	نستخدم won't لان الجملة الثانية جمله جواب الشرط في زمن المستقبل البسيط
4 We must (respecting) our teachers.	respect	سنحدم (المصدر) بعد must

(Callie)		
اعدة المطلوبة. Write the reason	د استيعابه للقا	▶ معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد
1 You must (doing) your homework.	do	
② I will catch the bus if I (ran) fast.	run	
3 If he [sleep] early, he will go to school early.	sieeps	
4 You must [ate] healthy food.	eat	
Write the correction.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	◄ اكتب التصحيح.
1 If I have money, I (am) buy a new car.		الجملة الثانية جملة جواب الشرط في الحالة الشرطية الاولى
2 We mustn't [talked] in the library.		نستخدم [المصدر] بعد mu stn't
3 I will (am) tired if I sleep late.		نستخدم (المصدر) بعد اانw
4 You [mustn't] respect nature.		نستخدم (must) لأن الجمـلـة تتحدث عن شئ بجب فعله

# 3 Sentence Building

#### • تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.















تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة [١٩ جملة].

#### Eco-tourism in Egypt

Eco-tourism is a way of traveling that doesn't damage the environment<sup>[1]</sup>. It's more sustainable than traditional tourism<sup>[2]</sup>. It is also designed to protect nature<sup>[3]</sup>. People stay in simple accommodation, not large hotels, and they mustn't travel in ways that cause lots of pollution<sup>[4]</sup>. Eco-tourism is a good way for people to respect nature<sup>[5]</sup>.

#### 2 An eco-tourism vacation

We're going on snorkel safari to have the chance to do some underwater photography on our vacation<sup>[6]</sup>! We'll set off on a tour from the beach in small boats, and sail out to places where we can see many different kinds of fish<sup>[7]</sup>. There are beautiful, bright-colored fish there, as well as coral reefs<sup>[8]</sup>. The tour is only on Monday and Wednesday because this is a protected area, so there mustn't be too many trips<sup>[9]</sup>.

#### 3 The Ras Mohammed National Park

The Ras Mohammed National Park on the Red Sea is a fantastic area for locals and tourists to visit<sup>[10]</sup>. This beautiful area on the Sinai Peninsula is famous for its sea life, warm water, and amazing weather<sup>[11]</sup>. You can see coral reefs and lots of brightly colored fish, and maybe sharks<sup>[12]</sup>. There is lots of other wildlife, too, and it is a great place for bird-watching<sup>[13]</sup>.

#### Different habitats in Egypt

There are lots of different habitats in Egypt, such as the desert, sea, mountains, and rivers<sup>[14]</sup>. It is good for everybody if we protect these habitats<sup>[15]</sup>. For example, when a habitat is healthy, lots of animals can live in one place<sup>[16]</sup>. With good eco-tourism, people can come on wildlife-watching holidays<sup>[17]</sup>. This is good for the country, and good for the people, too<sup>[18]</sup>. When people learn about wildlife, they want to protect it<sup>[19]</sup>.

# SKILLS

#### Free as a bird



If you got o you need to revise the unit again on the next page.

مُم يتقبيم تعسك تعلامات الموضحة وإذا حصلت على 🏉 غير جيد قم بمراجعة الوحدة مرة أحرى في لصعحة التالية.

#### My Speaking

- Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box.
  - flock plans successful strange fine
- Nada: Hello, Salma. What does this proverb "The early bird catches the worm." mean?
- Nada: How about this one "Birds of a feather flock together."?
- Salma: If they [2] ...... together, that means they stay in a large group.
- Nada: Okay, here's a [3] ...... one! "Don't count your chickens before they hatch."
- Salma: Maybe it's about being careful before you know something will happen.
- Nada: So you don't make too many [4] before something is real!

Salma: Yes. Well done!

#### My Language

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- 1. You ...... [must] leave trash on beaches,
- 3. You must . . . [respects] nature when you go wildlife-watching.

#### My Writing

Write a blog of about (50 - 60) words about animal habitats. Your name is Hassan.

#### My Project

Make an information leaflet for visitors to the Nile Delta.

## Review on Unit 10

مراجعة عامة على الوحدة العاشرة في ورقة واحدة

#### Vacatationy

	7
sustainable	مستدام
accommodation	إقامة
ideal	مثالي
respect	يحترم
vacation	اجازة
journey	رحلة (طويلة)
habitat	موطن - بيئة
migrate	يهاجر
similar	متشابه
eco-tourism	السياحة البيئية
successful	ناجح
sensible	منطفي / معفول



#### Language

- لا يجب أن 💎 mustn't يجب أن must 🔰
  - ....مصدر الفعل .must + inf خاعل Subject

ex.: You must get up early. It is a school day.

ex.: You mustn't cross the street when the traffic light is red.

الحالة الشرطية الأولى [If] : : (The first conditional (If)

التكوين: Formation

If present simple tense subj. + will ('ll) + inf. will not (won't) + inf.

ex.: If you study hard, you will pass the exams.

#### Test 7 on Unit 10

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

نصوص الاستماع
 فن نهاية الكتاب.
 انتقييمات الشهرية
 فن نهاية الكتاب.

• 1	Listen	and	circle	the	correct	answer	from	a, I	٥,	C	or	d.
-----	--------	-----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	------	----	---	----	----

- 1. Fares is going on a .....next week.
  a. tour b. trip c. picnic d. project
- 2. They will visit quiet ..... on a small bus.
  - a. museums b. parks c. cinemas d. beaches
- 3. The in this area is a very popular place for birds to find food.
  - a. mountain b. sea c. soil d. sand
- 4. They are going to bring their to take lots of photos.
  a. shoes b. sunglasses c. cameras d. bags
- 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
  - 1. When people the environment, they want to protect it.
    - a. damage b. respect c. destroy d. pollute
  - 2. Eco-tourism is more than traditional tourism.
    - a. sustainable b. expensive c. dangerous d. harmful
  - 3. We mustn't swim here because there might be ....!
  - a. lions b. crocodiles c. tigers d. elephants
- 3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

#### water - birds - recycle - plant

With good eco-tourism, people can come on wildlife-watching holidays. This is good for the country, and good for the people, too. When people learn about wildlife, they want to protect it. We can all think about things we can do to protect habitats. For example, we mustn't waste [1] or drop litter.

We can [2] paper, so people don't cut down trees. We also [3]. flowers and plants, because these are great for birds and insects.

#### Read the text and answer the questions.

Many people are starting to visit Egypt for bird and wildlife-watching. There are lots of interesting birds to see here. Many kinds of birds migrate – they must fly to different countries at certain times of year, to find food, make nests, or have warmer weather. The birds often fly very long distances, and lots of their journeys go over Egypt, because it is in North Africa and close to Asia and Europe.

There are over 450 species of birds in Egypt, and people come from all over the world on vacations to see them. For example, Siwa Oasis is a fantastic place to see many migrating water birds. It is an important habitat and people must protect it.

People who go bird-watching in Egypt will have a lot to see. They mustn't get too close to the birds, because they might fly away, but they can watch from a safe distance and take lots of photographs!

A	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	O.	h	c	Or	d
				MILLATTO	II OIII	346	100	-	•	100

- 1. The underlined word "close" means "
  - a. near
- b. far
- c. small
- d. biq
- 2. When we go , we mustn't get close to the birds.

  - a. swimming b. snorkeling c. flying
- d. bird-watching

#### **B.** Answer the following questions.

- 3. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.
- 4. Why do migrating birds fly over Egypt during their journey?
- 5. Why do many kinds of birds migrate?

#### Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- can coral You reefs see at the Red Sea.
- 2. travel a boat I'll along the Nile in.

#### Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- [mustn't] finish your homework before going out to play. 1. You
- (not play) too many video games, you will be healthy. 2. If you

#### Punctuate the following.

- 1. some birds can fly very long distances
- 2. what do we need for the trip

#### Write a paragraph of FIFTY [50] words using the following. guiding elements. محات عنه في بهاية الكيات

"The Ras Mohammed National Park"

Guiding elements: • warm water snorkel

#### Test 8 on Unit 10

#### Collected From Governorates Exams تدريبات مجمعة من مختلف المحافظات

تصوص الاستماع في نهاية لكتاب,

تم تعديل أسئلة الاختبار طبقًا لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية

🛚 🚺 Listen and a	ircle the correct	t answer from	a, b, c or d.
1. There are over	450 species of	in Egyp	ot
a. birds	b. goats	c. ducks	d. falcons
2. People come o	n to see	e them.	
d. winter	b. vacations	c. spring	d. fall
3. Siwa	is a place to see	many migratin	g birds.
a. Sea	b. Park	c. Oasis	d. Boat
4. They can watc	h birds from a	distanc	e.
a. far	b. bad	c. near	d. safe
Ch		r	[فنا - نجع حمادی ۲۰۲۶]
2 Choose the			
	n vacations, peopl b. environmen		[أسوان ادفو ٢٠٢٤] .
, , ,			d. restaurants
a. water	b. boats	ert. c. diving	[القاهرة - وسط القاهرة ٢٠٠٤] <b>d. safari</b>
a. turtle	atches theb. worm		[الجيزة – شمال الجيزة ٢٠٠٤] d. warm
Read and co	mplete the text	with the wor	ds in the box.
	eat — floc	ks – seas – traii	n
Many birds migr	ate every year from	m cold places to	warmer places. Many
			e (1) of birds such
		often 🔝	fish or plants that live in
rivers, lakes, oases	ana [3]		[القاهرة – المستقبل ٢٠٢٤]
Read the tex	t and answer th	e questions.	

The Ras Mohammed National Park is on the Red Sea. It is a fantastic area for locals and tourists to visit. The beautiful area on the Sinai Peninsula is famous for its sea life, warm water, and amazing weather. People come from all over the world to snorkel and scuba dive here. You can see coral reefs and lots of colored fish, and maybe sharks. There is lots of other wildlife, too. It is a great place for bird-watching. Lots of visitors can ride boats, or swim and snorkel in the sea.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.	
1. You can ride in Ras Mohammed National	
a, boats b. trains c. planes	d. donkeys
2. The Ras Mohammed National Park is on the	
a. Dead Sea b. River Nile c. Red Sea	d, Lake Nasser
<ul><li>B. Answer the following questions.</li><li>3. What can visitors do at the National Park?</li></ul>	
4. What is Ras Mohammed National Park famous for ?	(القاهرة - غرب القاهرة ٢٠٢٤)
5. What can you see there?	
Put the words in the correct order to make sent	ences.
1. we - protect - I think, - should - habitats - animals'.	
2. important – respect – It's – to – nature.	(جنوب سيناء - الطور ٢٠٢٤)
Read and write the correct form of the word[s] b	etween brackets.
1. We [must] swim because there might be s	
[, ready of the board of the bo	[القاهرة – غرب القاهرة ٢٠٢٤]
2. If she [feel] cold, she will wear her jacket.	[سوهاج - حرجا ٢٠٢٤]
Punctuate the following.	
	f1 N 1 11
1. what does this proverb mean, Hana	(المينا - سمالوط ٢٠٢٤)
2. don't throw trash on beaches	[الجيزة - الدقى ٢٠٢٤]
• Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the	e Following
guiding elements.  "Eco-tourism"	محاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
Guiding elements : • sustainable • accommodo	ation
	· · [القاهرة - الزاوية الحمراء ٢٤-٢]

#### Test for Al-Azhar students



#### الأهداف العامة للوحدة الحادية عشر:: Aims of Unit Eleven

#### In this unit I will ...

في هده الوحدة سوف...

- listen, read, research, and write about charity work and volunteering. - أستمع، أقرأ, أبحث وأكتب عن العمل الخيرى والتطوع.
- أستخدم مصدر الفعل لتوضيح الغرض. use infinitives of purpose
- read and understand three texts about mystery
   objects.
   أقرأ وأفهم ثلاث نصوص عن أشياء غامضة.
- listen to an interview about volunteering.
  - استمع إلى مقابلة شخصية عن التطوع.
- use -ly and other adverbs.
  - استخدم الظروف المنتهية بـ ياا- وظروف اخرى.
- read and understand a story about two brothers.
  - أقرأ وأفهم قصة عن شفيفين.
- say words containing sh, ch, and tch.
  - أنطق الكلمات التي بها ch ، sh و tch.
- أكتب سيرة ذاتية عن متطوع. write a biography of a volunteer
- create a leaflet about being a good citizen.
  - أنشىء منشور عن مواطن جيد



#### Why do you want to help?



#### Vocabulary

#### → Kev vocabulary

charities	جمعيات خيرية	kindergarten	روضة أطفال
vegetable garden	حديقة نباتية	community	مجتمع

#### → Extra vocabulary

- Extid vocabe	arai y		
skills	مهارات	organization	منظمة
difficult	صعب	paintings	رسومات/ لوحات
particular	خاص - محدد	habitats	ىيئات طبيعية
safer	أُكثر أمانًا	fresh	طازج
alone	بمفرده	neighbors	جيران

#### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular						
Present	Past	Present	Past			
يتبرع donate	donated	join بلتحق-ينضم	joined			
بشارك participate	participated	decide يقرر	decided			
يدعم - يساند support	supported	train يتدرب/يمارس	trained			
يتطوع volunteer	volunteered					

#### تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة Important expressions and prepositions

			-
take part in	يشارك في	give something aw	یعطی - یتبرع بشیء  ay/
at first	في البداية	a bit nervous	متوتر قليلًا
get better	يتحسن	look forward to	بتطلع إلى
help out	يساعد - يمديد العون	start up	يبدأ
kind to	عطوف مع	after–school club	نادى ما بعد المدرسة

#### Did you know?

<sup>•</sup> There are charities al. over the world that help people, an mals and the planet. They help with many different things, including education, health, culture and nature.

هناك حممت خبرية تساعد الناس والحيوانات والكوكب في جميع أنجاء العالم يساعنوا في أشياء مختلفة تتضمن التعليم، الصحة، الثقافة والطبيعة

ادرس تلك التعريفات Study these Definitions					
الكلمة Word	التعريف <b>Definition</b>				
support	to do things that help a particular person or group أن تقوم بالأشياء التي تساعد شخص معين أو مجموعة معينة				
participate	to take part in something أن تشارك في شيء				
volunteer	to do a job or activity and not take any money for it أن تقوم بوظيفة أو نشاط ولا تتقاضى عليها أي أجر				
donate	to give something away to help a person or organization أن تتبرع بشيء لمساعدة شخص أو منظمة				

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة القراءة المناح و القراءة المناح المناح المناح المناح المناح المناح المناح

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
בור בו	school - project	- At school, we started a project called Community Help.
munity	vegetable garden	- Some people wanted to start a vegetable garden.
	volunteered - trash	- Some people volunteered to help clean trash from the river.
Com	club - skills	- I started an after-school club to teach the younger children football skills.

## Rep Quie on Veculrulary

#### ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- in English language. 1. Speaking and writing are important
  - b. devices a. programs
- c. games
- d. skills

- 2. Ali was angry because he couldn't
- part in the football match.

- a. pull
- b. support
- c. take
- d. walk

- 3. We
- hard for the school concert, so everyon e liked it.
- a. repaired
- b. trained
- c. stored
- d. wrote

- 4. Many kids like their there.
- because they play and learn new things

- a. kindergarten b. university
- c. hospital
- d. garage

#### III Linkuning and Reading



#### 



Hi, I'm Tamer. At school, we started a project called Community Help. We all had to choose something we could do to support other people or things in our community. There were lots of ideas. For example, some people wanted to start a vegetable garden in the school to grow fresh fruit and vegetables. That was really popular. Other people volunteered to help clean trash from the river, so that animals' habitats are safer.

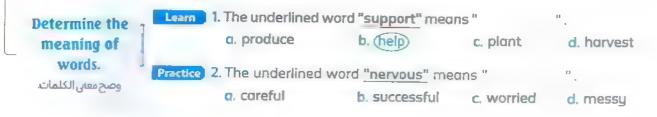


I decided that I wanted to help children in my school. I love sports, so I started an after – school club to teach the younger children football skills. I was a bit nervous at first, but lots of children joined in and their parents were very happy. It was great to have so many children participating.

I teach the class after school on Wednesdays. The class is for 45 minutes, and we train and play games. I like seeing the children get better at football, and it's really good fun, too.

مرحيًا أنا تامر القد بدأنا مشروعًا في المدرسة يسمى «مساعدة المجتمع». فقد كان علينا جميعًا أن تختار شيئًا بمكتنا القيام به لدعم الأشخاص أو الأشياء الأحرى في محتــعنا. وكان هناك أفكار عديدة. على سبيل المثال، كان يريد بعض الأشخاص إنشاء حديقة نبانية في المدرسة لزراعة الفاكهة والحصراوات الطارجة. وكانت هذه الفكرة محتوية جدًا. وتطوع أشخاص آخرون للمساعدة في تنظيف النهر من القمامة حتى تكون البيئات التي تعيش فيها الحيوانات أكثر أماناً.

أما أنا فقررت أدى أريد مسجدة الأطفال في مدرساي. أنا أحيث الناضة فلذلك أنشأت نادي ما بعد المدرسة لتعليم الأطفال الصفار مهارات كرة القدام. لقد كنت متوتا بعض النشاء في البداية وث الاصم الكثير من الأطفال وكان أبائهم سعداء. وكان من الرائع أن نشارك هذا العدد، تكبير من الأطفال. أقوم بالندريت بأم الأربعاء بـــا المدينية ويستعرق زمن التمرين 50 دفيقة ويقوم بالندريب واللعب رؤية الأطفال وهم يتحسنون في كرة القدم، كانت بمثابة متعة كبيرة لي



#### Reem



I love reading, so I decided to help out in the kindergarten class on a Thursday by reading to the children. I love reading stories with the younger children, and they like it too. We're starting up a project where they think of their own stories next week. I'm looking forward to that.

ريم

أنا أحب القراءة، لذلك قررت أن أساعد في فصل دراسي لرياض الأطفال يوم الحميس عن طريق القراءة للأطفال. أحب قراءة القصص مع الأطفال الصعار، وهم يحتون ذلك أيضًا. سبيداً الأستوع المقبل مشروعًا حيث سيفكر الأطفال في القصص الخاصة بهم. أنا اتطلع لذلك.

My little sister was sick last month, and she was in the hospital. She's better now, but when we visited her, she was sad because she didn't like being there. I thought it would be nice to do something for children who are sick. My friends and I painted lots of big pictures of flowers, animals, beaches, and trees. Our parents donated lots of toys too. We took these and the paintings to the hospital to make the rooms look nicer.

#### **Ibrahim**



#### إبراهيم

كانت أختى الصغيرة مريضة الشهر الماضى، وكانت في المستشفى. وهي الآن أفضل، ولكن عندما ررناها كانت حزينة لأنها لم تحب أن تكون هناك. اعتقدت أنه سيكون من الجيد أن أفعل شيئًا للأطفال المرضى. أنا وأصدقائي رسمنا الكثير من الصور الكبيرة للزهور والحيوانات والشواطيء والأشجار. تبرع اباؤنا بالكثير من الألعاب أنصًا. أخذنا هذه الألعاب واللوحات إلى المستشفى لكي تبدو الغرف أجمل.

#### Mariam



My neighbor has always been kind to us. She used to help my mom look after me when I was younger. Now she's getting a bit older, and it's sometimes difficult for her to go shopping. So I ask her what she needs, then I go to the stores and get it. I like to help her.

مريم

لقد كانت جارتي دائمًا لطيفة معمًا. كانت تساعد أمى في الاعتناء بي عندما كنت أصغر سنًا، الأن لقد أصبحت جارتنا أكبر سنًا، وأصبح من الصعب عليها أحيانًا الذهاب للتمسوق. لدلك اسألها عما تحتاجه، ثم اذهب إلى المتاجر وأحصل عليه، أحب أن أساعدها.



#### General Exercises on Lesson 1



* 1 Listen and o	circle the correct	answer from a, b,	c or d.			
1. Reem loves	***************************************					
a swimming	b reading	c. writing	d. watching TV			
2. Reem helps in	the c	lass on Thursday.				
a. primary	b. preparatory	secondary	a kindergarten			
	hildren like					
a. swimming	b. running	c. reading stories	d. candies			
	g up a					
a. project	b. walking	c. recycling	d. drawing			
2 Choose the	correct answer fr	rom a, b, c or d.				
1. To	means to take pa	rt in something.				
a. leave	b. participate	c. donate	d. watch			
2. He always	_	help people and org				
a. records	b. controls	c. joins	d. donates			
		ctivity and not take				
a. donate	b. volunteer	c. organize	d. look after			
3 Read and co	mplete the text v	with the words in t	the box.			
	stores - help	older – shopping				
I'm Mariam. I l	ove my neighborho	ood. My neighbor, W	alaa, has always			
	he used to 🗈		en I was younger,			
		v she's getting a bit	, and			
	ficult for her to go o the stores to buy	. So I a it. I realy like to he	sk her what she lp her.			
	and answer the a	_	•			
	I'm Tamer. At school, we started a project about Community Help.					
Manufacture of the state of the						

I'm Tamer. At school, we started a project about Community Help. We all had to choose something we could do to support other people or things in our community. There were lots of ideas. For example, some people wanted to start a vegetable garden in the school to grow fresh fruit and vegetables. That was really **popular**. Other people volunteered to help clean trash from the river, so that animals' habitats are safer. I decided that I wanted to help children in my school. I love sports, so I started an after-school club to teach the younger children football skills.

A.	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
1.	This text is about "" .

- a. Playing sports

- b. Healthy food
- c. Helping the community
- d. Traveling to new places
- 2. The underlined word "popular" means "
  - a. ugly
- b. familiar
- c. difficult
- d. easy

#### B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What did Tamer do to help the community?
- 4. How can people save animals' habitats?
- 5. What did they want to grow in the vegetable garden?

#### 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. sometimes My mom helps out library at the school.
- 2. feel when I happy people I help.

#### 6 Punctuate the following.

- 1. i like to help my friends
- 2. why do you want to help him

#### • 7 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements. مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

"Helping the community"

#### **Guiding elements:**

volunteer

support

# 2

#### We use this to pick up the trash

#### Language Focus



#### Vocabulary

#### → Key vocabulary



nature camera كاميرا لتصوير الطبيعة

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

يضعط

squeeze



grabber ملقط (أداة لمسك الأشياء)



multi-grip مقبض متعدد الاستخدامات

day center	مرکز نهاری	joysticks	عصا التحكم	controller	جهاز التحكم
button	زر (کھربائی)	handle	مقبض	اب games console	وحدة تحكم في الألع

- Extra	vocabulary				
clean-up	تنظيف	movies	أفلام	photocopy	بنسخ ضوئيًا [ورق]
gloves	قفارات	action buttons	أررار الحركة	menu	فائمة
metal	معدبي	top	عطاء	exhibition	معرض
project	مشروع	stick	عصى	games	ألعاب
part	جزء	hold	يمسك	essay	مقال
app	تطبيق	wildlife	الحياه البرية	old people	كبار السن

#### Regular Present Past Present Past protect protected install يحمى installed يثبت carried carry يحمل record يسجل recorded collect collected يجمع control controlled يتحكم pick up picked up بلتقط film filmed يصور [فيلم]

drop

squeezed

dropped

بلقي

#### تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions

at the end	في النهاية	under water	تحت الماء
at the top	في القمة	turn around	يلتف حول
take off	ينزع - يخلع	on the ground	على الأرض
take back to	يرجع - يعيد	turn on	يشغل

#### • Study these Definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات الكلمة Word التعريف Definition is something you press to make something happen button هو شيء تضغط عليه لنجعل شيء يحدث is something you can move in different directions to control joystick هو شيء بمكتك تحريكه في اتجاهات مختلفة للتحكم في لعبة كمبيوتر a computer game is something we use to play a computer game

#### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة | Main paints من العسماع و القراءة |

هو شيء نستخدمه للعب لعبة كمبيوتر

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
dip	take off	– Old people use multi-grip to take off the tops.
Mu tí grip	easy - use	- Multi-grip is really easy to use.
Grabber	pick up- trash	- We use grabber to pick up the trash.
	metal – stick	– It's a long metal stick with two fingers at the end.
	squeeze - handle	- The fingers open and close when you squeeze the handle at the top.
Nature	film - wildlife	- We use the nature camera to film wildlife.
	record - animals	- We record how many animals and birds we see.
Playing video games	controller – game	- We use the controller to play the game.
	button - menu	- We press the home button to take us back to the menu.
	character – actions	- We use action buttons to tell our character to run, jump or do other actions.
	joysticks – move	- The joysticks help us move our character around.

controller



#### ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. A .... is something you can move in different directions to control a computer game.
  - a. grabber
- b. joystick
- c. button
- d. multi-grip
- 2. A . . . . . is something you press to make something happen.
  - a. button
- b. ball
- c. jar

- d. suitcase
- 3. To keep the garden beautiful, don't ..... up the flowers.
  - a. volunteer b. record
- c. control
- d. pick
- 4. We couldn't open the door because the ..... was broken.
  - a. box
- b. handle
- c. stick
- d. screen



#### Listening and Reading



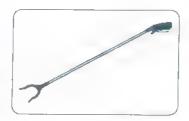
Look and read.

انظر واقرأ

#### Tamim

#### arabber

When we do a beach clean-up, we wear gloves to protect our hands. We carry black bags for the trash we collect. And look! We use this to pick up the trash. It's great fun to use. It's a long metal stick with two fingers at the end. The fingers open and close when



you squeeze the handle at the top. You open and close the fingers to pick up the trash, then drop it in the bag. Mom says it's better than picking things up with your hands.

#### تميم

خطاف/ملتقط

عيدما نقوم بتنظيف الشاطئ، نرتدي ففازات لحماية أيدينا. نحمل أكياشا سوداء للقمامة التي بجمعها. وانطرا نحن نستحدم هذا لالتقاط القمامة. إنها ممتعة في الاستخدام. إنها عصا معدنية طويلة بإصبعين في نهانتها. تفتح الأصابع وتغلق عند الضغط على المقبص في الأعلى. تقوم بفتح وإغلاق الاصابع لالتعاط القمامة، ثم نضعها في الكيس. تفول أمى أنه أفضل من النقاط الأشياء بيديك.

#### Dalida

#### multi-grip

I volunteer at a day center for old people. Some old people can't open glass bottles and jars. Their hands aren't strong enough. So they use this to take off the tops. This is how you use it. Hold the jar with one hand and put this on the top. Hold this part with your other hand, and then turn it around.



It's really easy to use. I love showing this to the people at the day center.

دالبدا

مقبض متعدد الاستخدامات

أنا متطوعه في مركز نهاري لكبار السي. بعض كبار السن لا بستطيعون فتح الزجاجات والبرطمانات. أيديهم ليست قوبة نما فيه الكعابة. لذلك يستخدمون هذا لفتح غطاء تلك الأشياء. هذه هي الطريقة التي تستحدم بها. أمسك البرطمان بيد واحدة وصعها في الأعلى. أمسك هذا الجزء ببدك الأحرى، ثم قم بتدويره. إنها حفًا سهله الاستعمال. أحب توصيح هذا للباس في المركز النهاري.

#### Hamza

#### nature camera

We're doing a wildlife project at school, and my teacher installed two of these in the forest. We're using them to film wildlife. He put one on the ground to film animals at night. He put the other in a tree to film birds during the day. Then we record how many animals and birds we see, and what they're doing. It's so interesting. We've learned a lot!



حمزة

#### كاميرا لتصوير الطبيعة

نحن بقوم بتيفيذ مشروع للحياة البرية في المدرسة، وقد قام معلمي بتركيب اثنين من هده الكاميرات في الغابة. بحن يستحدمها لتصوير الحياة البرية. لقد وضع واحدة على الأرض لتصوير الحيوانات ليلًا. ووضع الأخرى في شجرة لتصوير الطيور أثناء النهار. ثم نسجل عدد الحيوانات والطيور التي نراها ومادًا يفعلون. إنه أمر مثير للاهتمام. لقد تعلمنا الكثير!



#### 😭 Look and read the description. انظر واقرأ الوصف.

1. People use this to play games or watch movies. You can use it to find information on the internet. You can also write essays and do your homework on it. You can't photocopy paper with it.



بستخدم الناس هذا للعب الألعاب أو مشاهدة الأفلام. يمكيك استخدامه لكي تجد معلومات على شبكة الإنترنت. يحكنك أيضًا كتابة المفالات والقبام بواجباتك المبرلية عليه. لا يمكنك نسخ الأوراق بها.

2. We use this to play computer games. نحن ستخدم هذا للعب العاب الكمبيوتر.





controller





#### 🎓 Listen and read. 🗎 استمع واقرأ.

Do you think Amira's mom has played a video game before? Why / Why not ? هل تعتقد أن والدة أميرة لعيت لعبة فيديو من قبل؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟





Hi Amira. Is this your new games console? It looks great, What's this مرحبًا أميرة. هل هذه وحدة تحكم الألعاب الجديدة الخاصة بك؟ تبدو جيدة. ما هو استحدام هذا الجزء؟ ? part for

Oh, that's the controller. It's what you use to play the game. وه، هذه هي وحدة التحكم، هذا ما تستخدميه للعب اللعبة.





Cool! And what does this do?

رائع! وماذا يفعل هذا؟

That's the home button. When you press it, it takes you back to the menu. هذا هو زر الصفحة الرئيسية. وعندما تضغط عليه يعود بك إلى القائمة.





OK. And what are these buttons for?

حسنًا. وما هي استخدامات هذه الأزرار؟

Those are the action buttons. You use them to tell your character to run. jump, or do other actions.



تلك هي أزرار الحركة. تستخدمها لإخبار شخصيتك بالجرى أو القفز أو القيام بحركات أخرى.



And what are these parts for?

وما هي استحدامات هذه الأجزاء؟

They're the joysticks. They help you move your character around. إنها عصا التحكم. إنها تساعدك على تحريك شخصيتك.





OK. So, the home button takes you to the menu, and the buttons and joysticks are for playing the game.

حسنًا. إذا ينقلك زر الصفحة الرئيسية إلى القائمة، والأزرار وعصا التحكم مخصصة للعب اللعبة.

That's right. Do you want to play a game with me?



هذا صحيح. هل تريدي أن تلعبي لعبة معي؟





is what we use to play the game.

- b box c button d. photo to tell your character to run or jump.
- a. grabbers b multi-grips d action buttons

### 🎓 Read and identify. اقرأ وتعرف.

ماهوهذا الجزء؟

What is this part ?

It's the part that goes over your ears. إنه الجرء الذي يوضع فوق أذنيك.



What is this part for? 

This is the handle. It helps you control where you want to go.

هذا هو المقبض. يساعدك على التحكم في المكان الذي تريد الذهاب إليه.



What does the button on the radio do ?
ماذا يفعل هذا الزر في الراديو؟

This turns on the radio.



فيما يُستخدم هذا للسباحة تحت الماء. You use this to swim under water





صيغة المصدر للتعبير عن الغرض .Infinitives of purpose

الاستخدام: Usage

We use (to + a verb in the base form"inf.") to explain why we do something.

نستخدم [to + a verb in the b ase from] لتوضيح لما نقوم بفعل الأشياء.

يؤدي هذا إلى تشغيل الراديو.

ex.: - We wear gloves to protect our hands.

We also use (to + base form verb) to answer questions with why.

(الماذا] بمعنى [Why] بمعنى الأسئلة بكلمة الاستفهام (Why) بمعنى الماذا].

ex.: - Why do you wear gloves on a beach clean-up?

- To protect my hands.



M Read and	write the corre	ct form of the	word(s) betw	veen brackets.
1. Nada wears	sunglasses	(for) pro	tect her eyes.	[العربية - السنطة ٢٠٢٤]
2. We go to the	e station to	(caught)	the bus.	[اسوان - کوم امبو ۲۰۲٤]
3. I picked up	the phone	. [for] answ	er the call.	
4. A:	[How] do we	go to school ? B	: To learn.	
5. I bought a c	ard to	. (sending) to m	y grandma.	
6. Mom is using	g an app to	(learning	French.	
7. A: Why did under the movie.	you buy some can	idy ? B : To	(eatin	g] during
8. We press this	s button to	(turns) o	n the radio.	
9. We use the h	nandle to	[opening] t	he fridge.	
10. A: Why do	you go to the sch	ool library ? B:	[F	or) read books.
Choose the	e correct answe	r from a, b, c o	or d.	
1. My uncle wer	nt to Cairo	a friend.	أن القواعد اللغوية	فراية
a. visiting		b. visit	argum argum ()	and drawing the
c. <b>visits</b>		d. to visit		
2. I went to the	sports center yes	sterday to	. volley	ball.
a. plays	b. play	c. playing	d. plaj	yed
3. A:	did Sherifa tra	ivel by bus ? B:	To arrive on ti	ime.
a. How	b. What	c. Why	d. Wh	0
4. Lama painted	a picture	it in the ex	hibition.	
a. to put	b. putting	c. put	d. put	5
5. A: Why did yo	ou go to the park	? B:	see the flow	wers.
a. In	b. For	c. To	d. At	

## General Exercises on Lesson 2



	1	Listen and cire	cle the correct o	answer from a, b,	c or d.
	1.		a/an p		
		a. wildlife	b. engineering	c. swimming	d. planting
	2.			cameras in the f	
		a. plastic	b. old	c. nature	d. human
	3.	_	as to v		
			b. protect		d. delete
	4.	-		to film	Letudonte
		a. grass	b. birds	c. flowers	d. Students
	2	Choose the co	rrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d.	
	1.	I wear	to protect my h	ands during collecti	
		a. pants	b. necklaces	c. gloves	d. shoes
	2.		omething we use		6 .4 .
				c. multi-grip	d. joystick
	3.		to collect tra		t alass
		a. fridge	b. grabber	c. camera	d. glass
c	3	Read and con	nplete the text v	with the words in	the box.
			ask – write – g	ames – homework	
		and find information the laptop. T	ation on the interr hey can [2]	ry useful. People use net. Students can do essays on it. On Ve can't photocopy p	holidays, we can
4	4	Read the text	and answer the o	questions.	
	op m ar	I'm Shady. I volu en glass bottles ulti-grips to take o nd put multi-grips	unteer at a day ce and jars. Their ha off the tops. This is on the top. Hold	nter for <b>old</b> people. S Inds aren't strong er how you use it. Hold it with your other ha	forme old people can't nough. So they use the jar with one hand nd , and then turn it op le at the day center.
	A.	Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c or d.	
	1.	The underlined	word <u>"old"</u> is the	opposite of "	п
		a. new	b. young	c. big	d_ huge
	2.	This text is about a. Grabbers		c. Nature cameras	d_ Multi-grips

3. Why can't old people open bottles and jars?
4. What do old people use multi-grips for ?
5. Where does Shady volunteer ?
5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
1. lemonade - to - the market - They - in - sell - make.
2. by bus – her cousin – see – <u>Sherifa</u> – to – traveled.
6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets
<ol> <li>She wears sunglasses (for) protect her eyes from the sun.</li> <li>Hany listens to music to (relaxing).</li> </ol>
<ul><li>7 Punctuate the following.</li><li>1. i play volleyball in the sports center</li></ul>
2. what do you use this handle for
8 Write an email of FIFTY(50) words to your friend Aya about picking up trash. Your name is Nesma. Your email address is nesma@gmail. com. Your friend's email address is aya@gmail.com.  Guiding elements:
• grabbers • gloves
From
To Subject
1



### It's good to give back to the community

- Language Focus
- Pronunciation



I

### Proventing the

→ Key vocabulary —			
confidence	ثقة	fundraising	جمع التبرعات
reward	جائزة	jealous	غيور
donations	تبرعات	volunteering	تطوع

Extra vocabula	ry		
summer school	مدرمية صيفية	injured	مصاب
interview	مقابلة	life skills	مهارات حياتية
teenager	مراهق	rules	قواعد
abilities	قدرات	broken	مكسور
seed	بذرة	rich	غني
huge	ضخم	sparrow	عصفور
thick	سميك – كثيف	alone	بمفرده
advice	نصيحة	helpful	متعاون
race	سباق	wing	جناح
timetable	جدول	citizen	مواطن

	Regula	r		Irregular	•	
Prese	nt	Past	Pres	ent	Past	
receive	يتلقى	received	spend	يقضى	spent	
عاعيًا socialize	يتواصل اجت	socialized	give	يعطى	gave	
share	يشارك	shared	hear	يسمع	heard	
worry	يقلق	worried	grow	ينصو	grew	
care ي	يهتم – يعتن	cared	cut	يقطع	cut	
reach	يصل إلى	reached	tell	يختير	told	
disappear	يختفي	disappeared	break	يكعيبر	broke	
reply	يرد	replied	catch	يمسك	caught	

#### تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Important expressions and prepositions • help out in give back يساعد في يرد الجميل advice for look after / care for نصيحة لـ یعتنی بـ spend time with full of يقضى الوقت مع ملئ بـ in a friendly way go back بطريقة ودية يعود fly away يحلق بعيدًا ever since / since then منذذلك الحين

ادرس تلك التعريفات Study these Definitions						
الكلمة Word	التعريف <b>Definition</b>					
fundraising	ع المال لجمعية خيرية collecting money for a charity					
give back	to help others because you have received so much مساعدة الآخرين لأنك تلقيت الكثير منهم					
socialize	spend time with people in a friendly way قضاء الوقت مع الناس بطريقة ودية					
confidence	feeling sure about your abilities شعور بالثقة في قدراتك					
jealous	feeling unhappy because someone has what you want الشعور بالتعاسة لأن شخص ما لديه ما تريد					
reward	something you get for doing a good job ممل جيد أو تقديم المساعدة	o or being helpful شئ تحصل عليه مقابل قيامك به				

### نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة القراءة Main points on listening and reading limits

Topic	<b>Guiding words</b>	Sentences
Du Du	life skills-volunteer	You learn many important life skills when you volunteer
teeri	give-confidence	Volunteering gives you confidence.
Volunteering	fundraising- charities	Fundraising helps charities get the money they need.
	brothers-different	There were two brothers who were very different.
S	older-richest	The older brother was the richest man in the village.
Brothers Rewards	rich-kind	The younger brother wasn't rich, but he was kind.
Brot	younger-wing	The younger brother found a bird with a broken wing.
No No	bird-reward	The bird gave the younger brother a reward.
ř.	jealous	The older brother was jealous when his younger brother became rich.



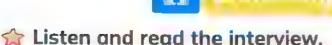
### Pop Quiz on Vocabulars

#### ▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. The charity thanked the old man for his .....
  - a. illness
- b. apartment
- c. donations
- d. problems
- 2. The boy was annoyed when his classmate won the prize.
  - a. jealous
- b. friendly
- c. kind
- d. brave
- 3. The teacher gave Nora a nice . . . . for her hard work.
  - a. interview
- b. treatment
- c. seed
- d. reward
- 4. She likes seeing the ... flying high in the sky.
  - a. penguins
- b. sparrows c. frogs
- d. pandas



### Listering and Reserves



استمع واقرأ المقابلة.



**Presenter:** Today we are talking about volunteering in the community. And here is a community volunteer leader, Rawan Ibrahim. Rawan, welcome! Can you tell us how you started volunteering?

المقدم: نتحدث اليوم عن التطوع في المجتمع. وهنا قائد متطوع مجتمعي. روان إبراهيم. روان، مرحيًا بك! هل يمكنك أن تخبرينا كيف بدأتِ التطوع؟



Rawan: I first started volunteering when I was 13 at an after-school volunteer group. I began by helping the younger children with their reading and writing. I loved working with them and I've volunteered ever since.

روان: بدأت التطوع لأول مرة عندما كان عمري ١٣ عامًا في مجموعة تطوعية بعد المدرسة. بدأت بمساعدة الأطفال الصغار في القراءة والكتابة. أحببت العمل معهم وتطوعت منذ ذلك الحين.

Presenter: Since then, 16-year-old Rawan has participated in many school and community projects. Now, she volunteers in the Summer School Activity Group every summer. In the group, Rawan helps out with the children's activities, like sports events and trips to parks and museums. She also organizes the volunteers for fundraising activities. Rawan, how do you find time to do all these things?

المقدم: منذ ذلك الحين، شاركت روان البالغة من العمر ١٦ عامًا في العديد من المشاريع المدرسية والمجتمعية. الآن، تتطوع في مجموعة النشاط المدرسي الصيفي كل صييف. في المجموعة، تساعد روان في أنشطة الأطفال، مثل الأحداث الرياضية والرحلات إلى الحدائق والمتاحف. كما تنظم المتطوعين الأنشطة جمع التبرعات. روان، كيف تجدين الوقت للقيام بكل هذه الأشياء؟

**Rawan**: It was hard at first, but I wrote a timetable to help me and then it was easy. And this year, I started volunteering with Food Box, a charity that delivers healthy meal boxes to families who need help. I became interested in Food Box because my mom volunteers there.

روان: كان الأمر صعبًا في البداية، لكنني كتبت جدولًا رمنيًا لمساعدتي ثم كان الأمر سهلاً. وهذا العام، بدأت التطوع مع Food Box، وهي مؤسسة خبرية تقدم صناديق وجبات صحية للعائلات التي تحتاج إلى المساعدة. أصبحت مهتمّة بـ "Food Box" لأن أمي تتطوع هناك.

Presenter: That sounds like difficult, but rewarding work.

المقدم: هذا يبدو عمادٌ صعبًا ولكنه محفز.

**Rawan**: Volunteering isn't like work. It's so much fun! At Food Box, I'm learning a lot about healthy food and what makes a healthy diet. I love delivering the food boxes and helping the children to be good citizens. Helping children makes me happy.

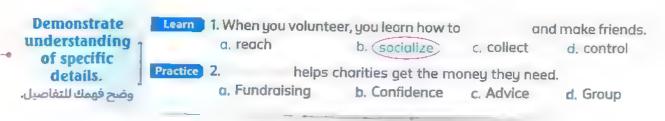
روان: التطوع ليس مثل العمل، إنه ممتع للغاية! في مؤسسة Food Box، أتعلم الكثير عن الطعام الصحي وما الذي يجعل نظامًا عدائيًا صحيًا. أحب تقديم صناديق الطعام الصحبة ومساعدة الأطفال على أن بكونوا مواطنين صالحين. مساعدة الأطفال تجعلني سعيدة.

**Presenter:** Thank you for sharing your experience with us. Do you have any advice for teenagers?

المقدم: شكرًا لك على مشاركة تجريتك معنا. هل لديك أي نصيحة للمراهقين؟

Rawan: You learn many important life skills when you volunteer. You learn how to socialize and talk to people you wouldn't usually meet. Volunteering also gives you confidence. It's amazing to see how teenagers grow in confidence when they start volunteering. Fundraising helps charities get the money they need. It's good to give back to the place where you live. My advice to teenagers is volunteer and help if you can. You'll enjoy it!

تتعلم العديد من المهارات الحياتية انهامة عندما تتطوع. تتعلم كيفية التواصل الاجتماعي والتحدث مع الأشخاص الدين لا تقابلهم عادةً. كما يمنحك العمل التطوعي الثقة. إنه لأمر مدهش أن نرى كيف ترداد فقة المراهقين عندما يبدأون العمل التطوعي. يساعد جمع التبرعات المؤسسات الحيرية في الحصول على الأمول التي تحتاجها. من الجيد أن نرد الجميل للمكان الذي نعيش فيه. نصيحتي للمراهقين هو التطوع والمساعدة إذا استطعت. سوف تستمع به!



### Two Brothers, Two Rewards

#### The beginning

Once, there were two brothers who were very different. The older brother was the richest man in the village. He was rich, but he always wanted more money. The younger brother wasn't rich, but he was kind and shared what he had with his friends.

One day, the younger brother found a bird with a broken wing. "Don't worry, little bird", he said. "I will look after you." He cared for the bird all winter, and when the bird was strong again, he said, "You can fly away now." First, I want to give you a reward," said the bird. "Plant this seed in your garden and look after it like you looked after me."

ذات مرة، كان هناك شقيقان مختلفان تمامًا. كان الأخ الأكبر أغنى رجل في القرية. لقد كان ثريًا، لكنه كان دائمًا يريد المزيد من المال. لم بكن الأخ الأصغر ثريًا، لكنه كان لطيفًا ويشارك ما لديه مع أصدقائه.

في أحد الأيام، وجد الأخ الأصغر طائرًا مكسور الجناح. قال : «لا تقلق أيها الطائر الصغير». أنا سوف أعتنى بك». لقد كان يعننى بالطائر طوال فصل الشتاء، وعندما أصبح الطائر قويًا مرة أحرى، قال : «بمكنك الطيران بعيدًا الآن». قال الطائر : «أولًا، أريد أن أعطيك مكافأة. «ازرع هده البذرة في حديقتك واعتنى بها كما اعتنيت بـ ».

#### The middle

The brother planted the seed and watched it grow into a huge plant with big, orange vegetables. When the brother cut one open, it was full of gold and silver! He was now the richest man in the village!

The older brother was jealous. He went to his brother's house, and his brother told him about the bird. The next day, the older brother caught a sparrow and broke its wing. He said, "I'll look after you, then you can give me a reward." "He looked after the bird, and when it was strong, he said," Now I want my reward." The little bird replied, "Here is your reward. Plant this seed and look after it well."

ررع الأخ البذرة وشاهدها وهي تنصو لتصبح نباتًا ضخمًا يحتوي على خضروات برتقالية كبيرة. وعندما قطع الأخ واحدة، كانت مليئة بالذهب والفضة! لقد أصبح الآن أغني رجل ﴿ ، القرية !

كان الأخ الأكبر غيورًا. ذهب إلى بيت أخيه، فأخبره أخوه عن الطائر. في اليوم النالي، أمسك الأخ الأكبر بعصفور وكسر جناحه. قال : «سأعتني بك، ثم يمكنك أن تعطيني مكافأة» ـ اعنني بالطائر، وعندما أصبح قوبًا، قال : الآن أريد مكافأتي». أجاب الطائر الصغير : «هذه هي مكافأتك، ازرع هذه البذرة واعتني بها جيدًا».

#### The end

The older brother planted the seed, and soon a thick, tall plant grew up and up to the moon. The brother climbed up the plant to look for his reward. But when he reached the moon, the plant disappeared. He was alone, and he couldn't go back.

The older brother didn't find any gold. So now, he looks down from the Moon, and watches his kind, younger brother living happily and helping others.

زرع الأخ الأكبر البذرة، وسرعان ما نحما نبات طويل وسميك ووصل إلى القمر. تسلق الأخ النبات ليبحث عن مكافأته. ولكن عندما وصلّ إلى القمر اختفى النبات. لقد كان وحبكًا، ولم يتمكن من العودة.

ولم يجد الأخ الأكبر أي ذهب. والآت، ينظر إلى أسفل من القمر، ويشاهد أخيه الأصغر العطوف يعيش بسعادة ويساعد الآخرين.

## III Language Focus

### Adverbs الكيفية

We use adverbs to give more information about verbs.

تستخدم ظروف الكيفية لإعطاء معلومات أكثر عن الأفعال.

التكوين: Formation

We can make adverbs, by adding (-ly) to most adjectives.

تكون الظرف بإضافة (yl-) إلى معظم الصفات.

▶ For adjectives that end in a (consonant + y) , add (-ily).

للصفات التي تنتهي بحرف (y) يسبقه حرف ساكن، نقوم بإضافة (ily-) بعد حذف حرف (y).

ex.: angry ——— angrily

🚖 Some adverbs are irregular.

هناك بعض الظروف غير منتظمة ولا تتبع القاعدة وتحفظ كما هي.

ex.: good ——→ well

▶ Adverbs normally come after the verb.

عادة يأتى الظرف بعد الفعل.

ex.: She walks slowly.

▶ Adverbs can come before or after a verb and its object. The adverb can't come between the verb and its object.

▶ يأتى الظرف قبل أو بعد (الفعل + المفعول) لكن لا يأتى الظرف بين الفعل ومفعول الجملة.
 ex.: - She quickly learned the rules. - She learned the rules quickly.

Regula	r Adv	مة <b>erbs</b>	ً ظروف منتظ	
Adject	ive	Adverb		
quiet	هادئ	quietly	بهدوء	
quick	سريع	quickly	بسرعة	
slow	بطىء	slowly	ببطء	
happy	سعيد	happily	بسعادة	
angry	غاضب	angrily	بغضب	
gentle	لطيف	gently	بلطف	
kind	عطوف	kindly	بعطف	
patient	صبور	patiently	يصبر	
bad	سئ	badly	بطريقة سيثة	
beautiful	جميل	beautifully	بطريقة جميلة	

Irregul	ar Adverbs	ية	ظروف غير منتظم	
Adj	ective	Adverb		
good	جيد	well	جپدًا	
fast	سريع	fast	بسرعة	
hard	صعب	hard	بصعوبة	



### Pop Quiz on Language Focus

Redu dha write	the confect h	or the word,	
1. Birds sing	(beautifu	i). I love them.	[الغربية - غرب المحلة ٢٠٢٤]
2. They studied	(good	for the exam.	[كفر الشبح - دسوق ٢٠٢٤]
3. She volunteered	(ho	appy) at the childre	n's day center.
4. The dog was hung	gry, and it ate th	he food	(quick).
5. The teacher spoke	2	(angry) because I v	was late.
<b>6.</b> She practiced	. [good	d), so she played th	e piano beautifully.
7. Can you speak	[qui	et), please ?	
8. My grandparents	always help me	kind	].
9. The bus driver	(pati	ient) waits for me e	every morning.
10. I did	(bad) in the I	ast exam.	
11. He carries his ba			
Change Alexander			man a
2 Choose the cor	rect answer f	rom a, b, c or d.	تدریب تلقائمی،
1. They donated a lo			تدريب تلقائي، القواعد الله
<ol> <li>They donated α lo our charity.</li> </ol>	t of money	فویهٔ to	" بهدف لإتقان القواعد الل
1. They donated a lo	t of money		(8.8)
<ol> <li>They donated α lo our charity.</li> </ol>	t of money b. kindness	to غوية c. kinds	" بهدف لإتقان القواعد الل
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.</li> <li>a. kindly</li> <li>He plays football v</li> </ol>	t of money b. kindness	to غوية c. kinds	" بهدف لإتقان القواعد الل
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.</li> <li>a. kindly</li> <li>He plays football v</li> </ol>	b. kindness  /eryb. bad	to غوية c. kinds	ُ بِيهدِفَ لِإِتَهَانِ الْقَواعِدِ اللهِ d. kind
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.</li> <li>kindly</li> <li>He plays football va. good</li> </ol>	b. kindness  /ery b. bad	to غوية c. kinds	لله بهدف لإتقان القواعد الله d. kind d. slow
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.         <ul> <li>kindly</li> </ul> </li> <li>He plays football va. good</li> <li>I can run very</li> </ol>	b. kindness  /ery b. bad b. fast	c. kinds c. well c. faster	d. kind d. slow
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.         <ol> <li>kindly</li> </ol> </li> <li>He plays football va. good</li> <li>I can run verya. the fastest</li> <li>The tortoise walked</li> </ol>	b. kindness very b. bad b. fast	c. kinds c. well c. faster	d. kind  d. slow  d. fastest  at the rabbit.
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.         <ol> <li>kindly</li> </ol> </li> <li>He plays football va. good</li> <li>I can run very</li></ol>	b. kindness  very  b. bad  b. fast  cd  b. slower	c. kinds  c. well  c. faster  but she could bed  c. slow	d. kind  d. slow  d. fastest  at the rabbit. d. slowest
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.         <ol> <li>kindly</li> </ol> </li> <li>He plays football va. good</li> <li>I can run very</li></ol>	b. kindness  very  b. bad  b. fast  cd  b. slower  decorated the	c. kinds  c. well  c. faster  but she could bed  c. slow	d. kind  d. slow  d. fastest  at the rabbit. d. slowest
<ol> <li>They donated a loour charity.         <ol> <li>kindly</li> </ol> </li> <li>He plays football va. good</li> <li>I can run very</li></ol>	b. kindness  very  b. bad  b. fast  cd  b. slower  decorated the  b. beautifully	c. kinds c. kinds c. well c. faster but she could bed c. slow ir house for the par	d. kind  d. slow  d. fastest  at the rabbit.  d. slowest  ty.  ful d. beauty

## General Exercises on Lesson 4





1	Listen	and	write	the	missing	sounds.
---	--------	-----	-------	-----	---------	---------

2. tunn \_\_ 3. music \_\_ 4. vehic 1. artic \_ \_

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

write – parts – magazines – vehicle – keyboard

Computers are very important in our life today. There are different [1] ..... of computers. The [2] ...... is an important part. Writers use the keyboard to write [3] ..... and newspapers. We can use the keyboard to [4] ..... texts on computers.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- A. 1. We .....in the park at 7 o'clock yesterday.
  - b. was sitting a. were sitting
- c. sitting

c. is

c. were

- 2. They ...... listening to the guide.
- b. were
- 3. Mom and dad ...... making breakfast yesterday morning.
- b. were c. have a. was
- 4. The children were .....in the garden.
- c. plays b. playing a. play
- B. 1. He was .....a vehicle.
  - b. drives a. driving
    - c. drive
  - 2. Dad .....reading a newspaper.
  - a. doesn't b. wasn't
    - c. didn't
  - 3. What ......uou doing at 5 pm yesterday?
  - a. are b. do
  - 4. She was ..... to the news. c listen b. listens a. listening

### Read, order and write.

1. can – a vehicle – A camel – drive!

2. you - the article - Da - read?

### CLIL : Making newspapers



journalist	editor صحعی	محرر
layout specialist	production متخصص التخطيط	إنتاج
print	metal plate يطبع	لوح معدني
The printing press	pack المطبعة	يعبئ
distribution	التوزيع	

### ادرس تلك التعريفات Study these definitions

الكلمة Word	التعريف Definition
distribution	is packing newspapers and sending them to shops يقوم بتعبئة الصحف وإرسالها إلى المحلات
a journalist	is the person who finds out important things that are happening and writes about them هو الشخص الذي يكتشف الأشياء المهمة التي تحدث ويكنب عنها
an editor	is the person who decides what stories go into a newspaper هو الشخص الذي يقرر الأخبار التي يتم نشرها في الجريدة
the printing press	is where newspapers are printed هو المكان الذي يتم فيه طباعة الجريدة
a layout specialist	is the person who decides what the newspaper should look like هو الشخص الذي يقرر الشكل التي تبدو عليه الجريدة



### 🙀 Listen, read and learn. استمع، اقرأ وتعلم.

### - How are newspapers made ? كيف تصنع الصُحف؟

Making a newspaper is very hard work. Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to work very quickly as a team to get the whole newspaper ready in one day. The five areas that have to work together are news, stories, advertising, production, and distribution.

إعداد صحيفة هو عمل شاق جدًا. يتعين على الصحعيين والمحررين والمتخصصين في التخطيط أن يعملوا بسرعة كبيرة كفريق واحد لتجهير الصحيفة بأكملها في يوم واحد المجالات الخمسة التي يجب أن تعمل معًا هي الأخبار، القصص ، الإعلان ، الإنتاج والتوزيع .

#### 1. News

Journalists find out the important and exciting things that are happening every day. Some journalists work in the local area of a town or city. Others can travel all over the world. They try to learn as many facts as they can about an event and interview people who know about it. Then, they write the news story and send it to the editor.

بكتشف الصحفيون الأشباء المهمة والمثيرة التى تحدث كل يوم. بعمل بعض الصحفيين في المنطقة المحلبة لبلدة أو مدينة ما. يمكن للآخرين السفر في جميع أنحاء العالم. يحاولون معرفة أكبر عدد ممكن من الحقائق حول حدث ما وإجراء مقابلات مع الأشخاص الذين يعرفون عنه. ثم يكتبوا قصة الأخبار و يرسلونها إلى المحرر.

#### 2. Stories

Lots of newspapers have articles and stories about general events. These can give people's opinions about the news and events that are happening in the world.

تحتوى الكثير من الصحف على مفالات وقصص حول الأحداث العامة. يمكن أن تعطى آراء الباس حول الأحيار والأحداث التي تحدث في العالم.

#### 3. Advertising

Lots of people read newspapers, so it is a good place for businesses to advertise. Newspapers need to have advertisements in them because they make money from selling space on the page. All the advertisements have to be ready on time to go in the newspaper.



#### ٣. الإعلان

يقرأ الكثير من النا<mark>س</mark> الصحف، لذا فهي مكان جيد للشركاب للإعلان. تحتاج الصحف إلى وجود إعلانات فيها، لأبها تكسب المال من بيع المساحات على الصفحة. يجب أن تكون جميع الإعلانات جاهزه في الوقت المحدد لنشرها في انصحيفة.

#### 4. Production

When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press. The pages of the newspaper are made into an image on a thin metal plate. Then big rolls of paper go through machines over the metal plates. The newspaper is printed! The printers work all night and make lots of copies of the newspaper. Some modern printers can make 70,000 copies an hour!

#### ع. الإنتاج

عندما تكون الملقات جاهزة, نتم الإرسال إلى المطبعة. تبكون صفحات الحريدة من صورة موضوعة على لوح معدني رفيع. ثم تمر لقات كبيرة من الورق عبر الالات فوق الألواح المعدنية. الصحيفة مطبوعة! تعمل الطابعات طوال الليل وتقوم بعمن تسخ كثيرة من الجريدة. يمكن لبعض الطابعات الحديثة عمل ٢٠٠٠٠٠ نسخة في الساعة!

#### 5. Distribution

The newspapers are packed overnight and they are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy in the morning.



تعبأ الصحف طوال اللبل وترسل إلى المحلات التجارية في جميع أبحاء البلد ليشتريها الباس في الصياح.

### **Answer**

the following Ougstion :

1. Why do newspapers need to have advertisements in them?

– Because they make money from selling space on the page.

Practice 2. When do the printers work?



🎓 Look, read and learn.

انظر ، اقرأ وتعلم.



### Steps to make a newspaper

#### خطوات إعداد جريدة

Journalists, editors, and layout specialists have to work very quickly to get the newspapers ready.

الصحفيون والمحررون والمتخصصون في التخطيط عليهم أن يعملوا بسرعة ليجهير الجرائد



When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press.

عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة.



The newspapers are packed overnight.

تُعبأ / تحزم الصحف ليلًا.





The newspapers are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy it in the morning.

يتم إرسال الصحف إلى المتاجر عبر البلد ليشتريها الناس في الصباح.



### Willing skill

#### Descriptive paragraphs

فقرات إنشائية وصعية

### What are descriptive paragraphs?

When you write a descriptive paragraph, describe the things you can see and feel. Write general sentences, more information and an end sentence.

عندما تكتب فقره إنشائية وصفية، أوصف الأشياء التي تستطيع رؤيتها والشعور يها. اكتب جمل عامة، معلومات أكثر وجملة ختامية.

#### Steps to write a descriptive paragraph

خطوات كتابه فقرة إنشائيه وصعية

- 1. Spend some time thinking of the topic of your paragraph.
  - اقض بعض الوقت من التفكير في موضوع فقرتك الإنشائية.
- 3. Arrange the details to follow a logical order.
- رتب التعاصيل لتثبع ترتيبًا منطقبًا.
- 4. Write a topic sentence, supporting details and a concluding sentence.
  - اكتب جملة افتتاحية وتفاصيل داعمة وجملة حتامية.
- 5. Try to link each sentence to the one that comes before or after it.
  - حاول ربط كل جملة بالعبارة التي تأتي قبلها أو بعدها.

### Example:

#### **Picture**

### Paragraph



Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to work very quickly to get the newspapers ready. When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press. They are packed overnight. They are sent to shops all over the country.

## General Exercises on Lesson 5

Read and complete the te	t with the words	in the box.
A.		
facts – town	- travel - Jo	ournalists – want
things that are happening e a [2] or city. Othe learn as many [4]	every day. Some joo ers can (3) as they can abou	
shops – newspo	per – layout –	printing – packed
the [1] ready in a	one day. When the ne newspapers are	ave to work very quickly to get files are ready, they are sent to [3]overnight. The r the country.
Read the following text a	nd answer the qu	uestions below.
specialists have to work veready in one day. The five of advertising, production, and Lots of people read new advertise. Newspapers needs	ery quickly as a team areas that have to d distribution. spapers, so it is a g ed to have advertis space on the page.	urnalists, editors, and layout m to get the whole newspaper work together are news, stories, good place for businesses to ements in them because they All the advertisements have to be
A. Choose the correct ans	wer.	
1. Making a newspaper is	very wo	ork.
a. easy	b. hard	c. bad
2. All the advertisements I	nave to be ready o	n time to go in the
a. newspaper	b. school	c. hospital
B. Answer the following q	uestions.	
3. Who have to work as a to		



4. Why do newspapers need to have advertisements in them?

9 )	ırnalists, editors, and la	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Choose the co	orrect answer from a	, b or c.	
1. He was	to school yester	day morning.	
a. walk	b. walking	c. wall	ked
2. Mona	sitting by the flow	ers in the park.	
a. was	b. were	c. has	
3. It	. raining heavily at nigh	t yesterday.	
a. was	b. is	c. were	9
4. The tennis pl	ayers were	the ball very har	rd.
a. hits	b. hitting	c. to hi	t
Read, order a	nd write.		
A.			
1. packed - The	e newspapers – overnig	ht - are	
			,
2. made – <u>How</u>	- newspapers - are?		
В.			
1. specialists -	<u>Layout</u> – arrange – the	news.	
2. have – article	es - <u>Newspapers</u> - stori	es – and.	
Write a paragi	raph of about (20) wo	ords (3 – 4) sen	tences using guiding
elements.			نه في نهاية الكتاب
	Steps to make	e a newspaper	
<b>Suiding eleme</b>	nts:		
journalists	• printing	oress	• packed
	****** * *** ***(*)/4) ***! ***** 114***** ****		1 1714144+++>>>1144144+++>>>
	1 11000000 1000000 100000 10000 00 1 144444		,,,,,,, .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
14**** 1 1 *********			
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4 HEREN 1971   400744400001	***************************************

**5.** Why are newspapers a good place for businesses to advertise?

Lesson

6

# CLIL: Media: Sources of news



Widoliniany



### Sources of news

newspapers جرائد/صحف















### Entri incubatory

main	أساس	updated - live	متحدد / محدث - مباشر
report	تقرير	radio presenter	مذيع إداعي
newsreader	مدبع الأخبار	events	أحداث
useful	مفيد	straight away	على الفور
source	مصدر		



### Pop Quiz on Vocabulary





- 1. Newspapers and social media are ...... of news.
  - a. events
- b. facts

- c. sources
- 2. I like reading sports articles in the ......
  - a. radio
- b. TV

- c. newspaper
- 3. Journalists write about important ......
  - a. fruits
- b. events

- c. songs
- 4. I like listening to radio ..... every morning.
  - a. presenters
- b. feelings

c. medals





took and read.

انظر واقرأ.

### Where de we get our news from ?

### Why is it good to be able to learn the news quickly?

لماذا من الجيد أن تكون قادرًا على معرفة الأخبار يسرعة؟

Journalists travel all over the world to report the news, and we can get the news from lots of different places.

#### 1. Newspapers

ا- الصحف (الحرائد)

I'm Bella. My parents buy a newspaper every day. They read the main news stories and lots of other articles. There is news about sports, too. It's very interesting and there is a lot to read.



I'm Adam. In our family, we watch the news on television. It is live – it is happening at the same time as we watch it. The news can sometimes change very guickly, and on TV, we can find things out straight away. Newsreaders present the news and we can watch videos from different places around the country and the world.



I'm Gameela. My mom likes listening to the news on the radio when she is in her car or at home. The radio presenters explain everything very clearly. Sometimes, people can phone in and ask questions or say what they think in a radio program. It's interesting, but I like listening to music in the car!

#### 4. Social media

3- وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى

I'm Aser. My older sister reads the news on her phone. It is updated very quickly, and you can find out what different people think about a news story. Sometimes people can share stories on social media that gren't true, so it's useful to know where a story comes from.



- يسافر الصحفيون إلى جميع أبحاء العالم لتغطية الأخبار ويمكننا الحصول على الأخبار من الكثير من الأماكن المختلفة. أد بيلا يشتري والدأي جريدة كل يوم بقرأون القصص سختارية الرئيسية والكثير من المقتلات الأجري هناك أحبار عن الرياضة أنضًا إنها ممتعة للغابه وبوجديها الكثير للقراءة

- أنا أدم في عائلتنا، بشاهد الأحيار على البلغربور، وهي مناشره إنها تحدث في نفس الوقت الذي تشاهده فيه المكن أن تتعير الأحيار في بعض الأحيان بسرعة كبيرة وتمكيد على البنغريون أكيشاف الأسباء على الفور العدم مديع الأخيار، الأحيار وتمكيدا مشاهدة مقاطع القديو من أماكن مختلفة في حميع أنحاء ليلاد وانعالم

- أنا حمينة تحت أمن الاستماع إلى الأصار في الراديو عندما تكور، في سيارتها أو في المبرل بشرح مديعي الراديو كل شئ يوضوح شديد في تعض الأحيان لمكن للناس الانصال على انهانف وطرح الأسيلة و التحدث عما يفكرون به في برنامج أداعي إنه ممتع الكتين أحب الاستماع إلى الموسيقي

أباً آسر تقرأ أحتى الكبري الأختار على هايفها يتم بعديثها بسرعة كسرة حداً وتمكنك معرفة ما تعتقده الأشخاص المختلفون حون قصة إخبارية في بعص الأحيان يمكن للناس مشاركة قصص غير صحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. لدلك من المفيد معرفة مصدر القصة.





## General Exercises on Lesson 6

Aser. We ries from a ple and via ad the form Menna is a television newer the what does not be a television of the phone is a phone in the phone in th	always waround the deos of (4) llowing to a. I buy a parents like e news or e. It is uparents reion parents correct e followings Menna (e. 1) manual e. 1) manual	ext and a newspape e reading of social me ke sure the dated very news story	ews on b. s. acts on b. to	r the query day. I nt people hey some y are true ly, and ye could medocial	like readers opinite times of the country of the co	The newsred intervals below.  ding the main ons on the receive the factorister received and out what cours the race of the rac	n news news. So, cts on the ids the news t different
ries from or ple and virus and the form Menna's a televis a phone thinks. Menna's a phone thinks a phone thinks a phone thinks a televis a phone thinks a phone thinks a televis a phone thinks a phone thinks a televis a phone thinks a phone thinks a phone thinks a televis a phone thinks a ph	lround the deos of (4) llowing to a. I buy a parents like e news or existed to make. It is upparents relion parents con es Menna	ext and a newspape e reading of social mekers the dated very news story answer. The ead the news the following question	er eve differe edia. T at the quick ws on b. s acts of b. to	We like  The query day. I  Int people hey some y are true ly, and ye  ocial med the	like reade's opinietimes de. My old	s below.  ding the mai ons on the rack the faction what indicate the control of the rack the	n news news. So, cts on the ids the news t different
I'm Mennories. My pey read the levision new phone think choose the Menna's a televis a phone chower the Menna's a phone chower the Menna's a phone chower the Menna's a phone chower the Menna ch	a. I buy a parents like news or was to make. It is upparents religion parents correct of the followings Menna in the second seco	newspape e reading of social me ke sure the dated very news story answer. ead the ne heck the for	er eve differe edia. T at the g quick ws on b. s acts of b. to	ry day. I nt people hey some y are true ly, and ye ocial med	like reade's opinietimes de. My old ou can f	ding the mai ons on the r check the fac ler sister red ind out wha c, the rac news.	news. So, cts on the ids the new t different
ey read the levision new phone thinks. Choose the Menna's a televis a phone choose the Menna's a phone	e news or we to ma e. It is up about a recorrect or parents reion parents ce followings Menna	e reading of social me ke sure the dated very news story answer. ead the ne heck the forg question	differe edia. T at the quick quick b. s acts or b. to	nt people hey some y are true ly, and ye ocial med n the	e's opini etimes de. My old ou can f	ons on the rack the factories the factories on the factories of the factories on the factories of the factories on the factories of the factories on the factories on the factories on the factories of the factories on the factories of the factor	news. So, cts on the ids the new t different
Menna's a. televis Menna's a. phone a. phone where the What does	parents re ion parents c e followin	ead the ne heck the fo g question	b. s acts or b. to <b>ns.</b>	ocial med n the	dia	news.	
a. televis Menna's a. phone a. phone mswer the What do	ion parents c e followin	heck the fo	b. s acts or b. to <b>ns.</b>	ocial med n the	dia	news.	
. What do	es Menna						
* ***************	~~ == == p= ~= = ~ ~ 4 + 5 + + 6 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2	buy every o	day?				
What do							
	es Menna I	ike reading	g ?				
. What do	Menna's p	arents like	?				
· Who read	s the new	s on the pl	none?				
ad. order	and write	en deu					
			- a - e	every day	J.		
share - Pe	ople - on -	- stories -	media	- social.			
ite a para	graph of	 about (20	 0} wo	rds (3 –	4) sente	ences using	g guiding
ments,	•						ابِ عنه في نهاية الكتا
ding elen	ents ·	F	Radio	news			
_	ients.	• presente	ar .		progra	m	
	*******	problem.	************	41144444444	progra	<b></b>	****************
	hare - Per ite a para ments.	ouy - My parents - n share - People - on ite a paragraph of ments. ding elements :	thare - People - on - stories - ite a paragraph of about (2) ments. ding elements :	the a paragraph of about (20) worments.  Radio of the content of t	the a paragraph of about (20) words (3 - 4) ments.  Radio news	the a paragraph of about (20) words (3 – 4) sentements.  Radio news	share - People - on - stories - media - social.  ite a paragraph of about (20) words (3 - 4) sentences using ments.  Radio news  ding elements:

208

#### Lesson

7

### Reading: Be an editor!



### Vocalnikary)

### Key vocabulary

space	scientist	مالم
champions	medicine أبطال	دواء
discovery	اكتشاف	

### Extra vecabulary

illness	exploration مرض	استكشاف
against	flood ضد	فيضان
return	Win عودة	فوز - انتصار

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Re	gular	
Present		Past
return	يعود	returned
discover	يكتشف	discovered
celebrate	بحتفل	celebrated

	Irregular —				
	Present	Past			
fight	يحارب	fought			
speak	يتحدث	spoke			
win	يعور	won			

### Important Expressions and Preparitions

• at the university	في الجامعة	• heavy rain	أمطار غزيرة
come back	يعود	<ul> <li>We're so happy.</li> </ul>	نحن سعداء جدًا.
• fight against	يحارب ضد	<ul> <li>protect from</li> </ul>	يحمي من



### Pop Qui≥ on Wattham?



### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

1. The doctor gave a. bricks	to the patient. b. medicine	c. plants
2. There're planets in the	ine ananathydooddarbuudou I	
a. schools	b. space	c. sea
3. We should protect our	rselves from	
a. newspapers	b. illnesses	c. books
4. They the n	natch because they played well.	
a. lost	b. won	c. slept
5. Heavy rain can cause	v8~686~864m844444m====qoo	
a. flood	b. illness	c. medicine

#### Read and identify some news stories.

اقرأ وتعرف على بعض القصص الاخبارية

### Rain, Rain, Rain

There were problems in Madrid and Barcelona today after heavy rain. There were floods in parts of the cities and cars were damaged ...



حدثت مشاكل في مدريد وبرشلونة اليوم بعد هطول أمطار غزيرة. وشهدت أجزاء من المدن فيصانات ولحقت أضرار بالسيارات ...

### Space Discovery

Scientists at the university have spoken about their exciting work in space exploration. "We think we have found a new planet, about the same size as Earth," said Dr Fahmu ...



تحدث العلماء في الجامعة عن عملهم المثير في استكشاف الفضاء. قال الدكتور فهمي: نعنقد أننا وجدنا كوكبًا جديدًا، بنفس حجم الأرض تفريئا..

### Return of the Champions!

The Women's Soccer Team came back yesterday from their competition in France. They won all three of their matches. I spoke to the team captain. "We're so happy," she said ...



عاد فريق كرة القدم النسائي أمس من منافسه في فرنسا. لقد فازوا بجميع ميارياتهم الثلاث. لقد تحدثت إلى قائد الفريق. قالت : "تحن سعداء للغاية".

### A Win for Medicine

Doctors and scientists celebrated todau after a new medicine was discovered to protect from heart disease. "This will really help our fight against dangerous illnesses" said Dr Hassan ...



احتفل الأطباء والعلماء اليوم بعد اكتشاف دواء جديد يقي من أمراض القلب. قال الدكتور حسن ; سيساعد هذا حقًا في مكافحتنا للأمراض الخطيرة.

# General Exercises on Lesson 7



1 Listen and write the	missing sounds.		
1. cam 2	2. hospit 3.	artic	4. music
2 Read and complete	the text with the wo	ords in the box.	
	heavy – damaged		floods
of the cities. The flood	ns in Barcelona today. T Is happened after [2]	rain. T	he cars were
[3]	re was too much water	on the [4]	
3 Choose the correct of	answer from a, b or c.		
A. 1 you play	ing tennis after school <u>u</u>	jesterday ?	
a. Was	b. Were	c. Are	
2. He was	a wildlife program about	t lions.	
a. watching	b. watch	c. watches	
3. Sherif was	in the park.		
a. walking	b. walk	c. walks	
4. Are radios	for listening to music	programs ?	
a. to use	b. uses	c. used	
B. 1. Therepro	oblems in my city yester	day.	
a. was	b. were	c. is	
2. Doctors and scientist	ts their disco	very.	
a. celebrated	b. celebrates	c. celebratio	'n
3. Journalists are	about their excitin	ıg work.	
a. speak	b. speaks	c. speaking	
4. My friends were	soccer at 7 yeste	rday.	
a. playing	b. plays	c. played	
Read, order and write	2,		
1. were - of - the cities	- There - in parts - floor	ds.	

2. a new - They - planet - found - space - in.



## **Important topics**

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة (١٣ جملة).

### Newspaper

At newspaper, the advertisement tells you about something you might want to buy<sup>[1]</sup>. The byline tells you who wrote a story<sup>[2]</sup>. Sports give us information about competitions and games<sup>[3]</sup>.

### Making newspapers

Making a newspaper is very hard work<sup>(4)</sup>. Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to work very quickly as a team to get the whole newspaper ready in one day<sup>[5]</sup>. The five areas that have to work together are news, stories, advertising, production and distribution<sup>[6]</sup>.

### Sources of news

There are many sources of news such as newspapers, TV news, radio news and social media<sup>[7]</sup>. We can watch the news on television<sup>[8]</sup>. We can listen to news on the radio<sup>[9]</sup>. Some news in social media aren't true<sup>[10]</sup>.

#### Journalists

Journalists find out the important things that are happening every  $day^{[11]}$ . Journalists can travel all over the world  $^{[12]}$ . Some journalists work in the local area of a town or city  $^{[13]}$ .





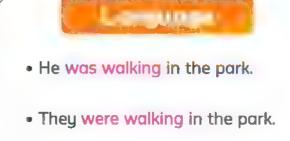
### Reading & writing skills:

Topic	<b>Guiding words</b>	Sentences
School newspaper	newspaper	The children helped to make the school newspaper.
	interviewed	They interviewed the headteacher.
	article	They wrote an article about learning computer.
	news - community	There's news about their school and their community.
	photo-hospital	There's a photo about the new hospital.
Journalists	things	Journalists find out the important and exciting things that are happening every day.
	local area	Some journalists work in the local area of a town or city
	travel	Journalists can travel all over the world.
	facts	They try to learn as many facts as they can about an event
	interview	They interview people about the events.
	news-editor	They write the news story and send it to the editor.
	television	We watch the news on television.
	watch	It's live – it's happening at the same time as we watch it.
SM	news-quickly	The news can sometimes change very quickly.
FV news	straight away	On TV, we can find things out straight away.
•	newsreader	Newsreaders present the news.
		We can watch videos from different places around the country and the world.

# Review on Unit 12 Community connections







- Why were you traveling on the bus yesterday?
- Was he answering questions about it?
- He wasn't looking where he was going.





# Sample Test on Unit 12



			و العاب
1 Listen and write the	missing sound	5.	
1. music 2.	vehic	3. tunn	4. hospit
2 Read and complete	the text with t	the words in the	box.
Journal	ists – work	– heavy – day	- world
I want to be a journalist are happening every (1) the (3)	]	2)can t	-
Read the following t	ext and answe	er the questions	below.
is a lot to read. My frie happening at the same	is news about s nd Adam watch e time as we wo	sports, too. It's ver es the news on tel	y interesting and there
A. Choose the correct			
a. television		c. cell	phone
2. Bella's parents rea	d the main new	S	
a. stories	b. weather	c. rep	orts
B. Answer the follow	ing questions.		
3. Where is Bella from	1?		
4. Who watches the n	ews on televisio	n ?	
5. What do Bella's par	rents buy every d	lay?	
6. What does Bella like	e doing ?		

"The end" A. Read and match. - [A] -[B] -1. The girls looked at a. a prize. b. lots of animals. 2. Nesma and Laila won C. the other inventions. B. Read and write T (True) or F (False). 1. The girls were busy talking about the inventions. 2. There's a machine that can help a farmer get water to lots of animals. Choose the correct answer from a, b or c. 1. We were ...... on plastic chairs in our science class. a. sit b. sittina c. to sit 2. The children weren't ...... fish and rice. a. cooking b. cooks c. cook 3. She ..... running on the track. d. Was b. were c. are 4. My friends weren't ..... for the school bus. a. waits b. wait c. waiting Read, order and write. 1. do - get - news - Where - we - from? 2. news - There's - sports - about . Write a paragraph of about (20) words (3 – 4) sentences using guiding elements. أ مجاب عنه في نهابة الكتاب Sources of news Guiding elements: radio. news stories

The Reader

## Review 4 General Revision on Units 10,11812

مراجعـــة عامـــة علــي الوحــدات ١١،١١ و١٢

## Important Vocabillary

				4	0
4	U	m	it		0
_		L.L.			

- Offic (O					
needle	إبرة	south	جنوب	speed	سرعة
compass	بوصلة	direction	اتجاه	contact force	قوة التلامس
magnetic field	مجال مغناطيس	balance	توازن	movement	حركة
poles	أقطاب	magnetism	مغناطيسية	handle	مقبض
magnet	مغناطيس	friction	احتكاك	rub out	یزیل / یمحی
adventure	مغامرة	push	يدفع	smooth	ناعم / أملس
navigate	يتنقل	bandage	ضمادة طبية	X-ray	أشعة سينية
attract	يجذب	danger	خطر	MRI scan	
north	شمال	bounce	وثب / ارتداد	الربين المغناطيسي	فحص التصوير بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ

### → Unit 11

- Ouir i	-				
telegraph	تلغراف	wider screen	شاشة أوسع	keyboard	لوحة مفاتيح
radio	راديو / مذياع	code	شفرة / رمز	horse and cart	حصان وعربة
typewriter	آلة كاتبة	machine	آلة / ماكينة	straw	عصا (شاليموه)
telephone	هاتف أرضى	mouse	فأرة	pause	توقف
television	تلفزيون	printer	طابعة	steam train	قطار بخاري
laptop	حاسب محمول	monitor	شاشة	subway	مترو الأنفاق
World Wide	Web شبكة الإنترنت العالمي	external hard	drive قرص صلب خارج	central processin لمركزية	g unit [CPU] وحدة المعالجة ا

### - Unit 12

. 01111				
headline	عنوان	advertisement	إعلان	ayout specialist متخصص التحطيط
byline	بقلم	interview	مقابلة شخصية	production שיוכ
article	مقال	race	سپاق	the printing press المطبعة
caption	تعليق	track	ميدان سباق	newspapers جرائد
weather	الطقس	vehicle	مركبة / عربة	TV news أخبار التلفاز
sports	رياضة	journalist	صحفى	social media
[رسوم متحركة] cartoons	كاريكاتير	editor	מحرر	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

## II Lumining

### → Unit 10 — First conditional " IF "

If they watch this video, they 'll learn about magnets.

Will the bell make a sound if I pull the string?

What will happen if I drop the pencil?

### → Unit 11 — The Present Simple Passive :

### The Past Simple Passive:

### → Unit 12 — The Past Continuous Tense

Were you playing tennis after school yesterday?

What was he doing at 10:00 yesterday?

## NON-FICTION READER

The Grand Egyptian Museum

### **Avocinstant**



statue

تمثال

کتز



builder



عامل بناء



pharaoh



فرعون



staircase

سلم/درح



treasure



replica يسحة مطابقة للأصل



gallery معرض/ صالة عرض



tourist

سائح

## es of music the former former



Tutankhamun's tomb مقبرة توت عنخ امون



the Palette of Narmer لوحه نارمر



Tutankhamun's mask قناع توت عنخ آمون



the Merneptah Stele مسلة مرنبتاح



statue of Ramses II تمثال رمسيس الثاني

#### Some information

1. We can see objects in a display case .

يمكننا أن نرى الأشياء في صالة العرض.

2. There are lots of display cases in this gallery.

هناك الكثير من صالات العرض في هذا المعرض.

3. This staircase takes you up to other galleries.

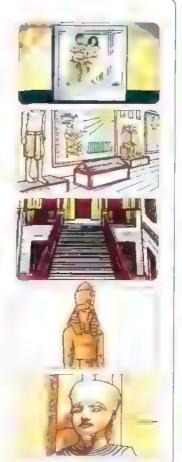
بأخذك هذا الدرج[السلم] إلى صالات عرض أخرى.

4. This statue of Ramses II is 11 meters tall and over 3,000 years old.

يبلغ ارتفاع تمثال رمسيس الثاني 11 مترًا وعمره أكثر من ٢٠٠٠ عام.

5. A replica is a copy of an original artifact.

النسخة المتماثلة هي نسخة من قطعة أثرية أصلية.



• Look, listen and read. أنظر، استمع واقرأ.

### Why was the Grand Egyptian Museum built?

The Grand Egyptian Museum is a very exciting, new museum in Giza. It is one of the largest museums in the world. It's around 490,000 m², and the central room is big enough to put an airplane inside. There is a huge statue of Ramses II in that room. It arrived at the museum in January 2018. The builders of the museum built a large room around it. There are many more statues of pharaohs displayed on the Great



Staircase. From the museum, there is also an incredible view of the Pyramids. The Egyptian Museum in the center of Cairo wasn't big enough to show all the amazing treasures from Egypt's history. Some of the display cases were old.

لماذا تم بناء المتحف المصرى الكبير؟

المتحف المصرى الكبير هو متحف جديد مثير للغاية في الجيزة إنه أحد أكبر المتاحف في العالم تبلغ مساحته حوالي ٤٩٠ ألف متر مربع، والعرفة المركزية كبيرة بما يكفي لوضع طائرة بالداخل. يوجد تمثال ضخم لرمسيس الثاني في الغرفة. وصل إلى المتحف في ينابر ٢٠١٨ بني بناة المتحف حوله غرفة كبيرة هناك العديد من تماثيل الفراعنة المعروضة على الدرج العظيم. من المتحف هناك أيضًا منظر رائع للأهرامات لم يكن المتحف المصرى في وسط القاهرة كبيرًا بما يكفي لعرض جميع الكنور المدهشة من تاريخ مصر. كانت بعض صالات العرض قديمة The new museum building has modern display cases which can keep the artifacts at the right temperature so they are safe. There are over 100,000 artifacts inside the new museum, and over 3,000 treasures from Tutankhamun's tomb. The four rooms of Tutankhamun's original tomb were quite small – only 110 m². The new museum has a replica of the four rooms of Tutankhamun's tomb, and much bigger galleries to display the treasures in the same order as they were found. There are also photos of the time when people first explored the tomb.

There are video tours that you can watch online. These show you some of the artifacts, as well as some of the different galleries and parts of the building. Many tourists from all over the world want to visit this amazing, new museum.

#### • Look and identify. انظر وتعرف.

There are lots of incredible artifacts in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo.

يوجد الكثير من القطع الأثرية الرائعة بالمتحف المصرى بالقاهرة.





What is it? Tutankhamun's mask. How old is it? Over 3,000 years old. What is it made of? Gold. How tall is it? About 54 cm tall.

ما هذا؟ قناع توت عنخ آمون. كم عمره؟ حوالى أكثر من ٣٠٠٠ سنة. مما هو مصنوع؟ الذهب. كم يبلغ طوله؟ حوالى ٥٤ سم.

What is it? The Palette of Narmer.
How old is it? Over 5,000 years old.
What is it made of? Green schist stone.
How high is it? About 63,5 cm high.

ما هذا؟ لوحة نارمر.كم عمرها؟ حوالي أكثر من ٥٠٠٠ سنة.مما هي مصنوعة؟ حجر الشست الأخضر.كم يبلغ ارتفاعه؟ حوالي ٦٣٫٥ سم.





What is it? The Merneptah Stele. How old is it? Over 3,000 years old. What is it made of? Granite. How high is it? Over 3 meters high.

ما هذا؟ مسلة مرتبتاح .كم عمرها؟ حوالى أكثر من ٣٠٠٠ سنة.مما هي مصنوعة؟ من الجرانيت.كم ارتفاعها؟ حوالي أكثر من ٣ أمتار.

تحتوى منتى المنحف الجديد على صناديق عرض حديثة بمكنها الحفاظ على القطع الأثرية في درجة الحرارة المناسية لذلك فهي ( القطع الأثرية) في أمان يوجد أكثر من ١٠٠٠٠ قطعة أثرية داخل المتحف الجديد وأكثر من ١٠٠٠٠ كنز من مقيرة ثوت عنخ آمون الأربع غرف الخاصة بمقيرة ثوت عنخ آمون الأصلية كانت صغيرة الى حد ما بمساحة ١١٠ منزًا مربعًا يحتوى المنحف الجديد على تسخه طبق الأصل من أربع غرف في مقيرة ثوت عنج ،مون، وصالات عرض أكبر تكثير تعرض الكنور بنفس البرتيت الذي تم العثور عليها فيه هناك أيضًا صور لحدث اكتشاف الناس للمقيرة لأول مرة هناك حولات فيديو بمكنك مشاهدتها عبر الإنتريت تعرض لك بعض القطع الأثرية، بالإصافة إلى بعض المعارض المختلفة وأجراء من المنبي يرعب العديد من السياح من جميع أنجاء العالم أن يزوروا هذا المتحف الجديد المذهل

## General Exercises on Non-fiction reader

	A. F	Read	and	match
		4 40 40 50	441144	

	—— (A) —	 (B)
4		

- 1. The Grand Egyptian Museum **a.** were old.
- 2. Some of the display cases in the **b.** in January. Egyptian museum C. is in Giza.

### B. Read and write T (True) or F (False).

- 1. The builders of the museum built a large hospital around the statue of Ramses II.
- 2. Tutankhamun's mask is made of gold.

### 2 A. Read and match.

1. The four rooms of Tutankhamun's original tomb	a. the largest museums in the world.

**b.** watch online. 2. The Grand Egyptian Museum is one of C. were quite small.

### B. Read and write Yes or No.

- The central room in the Grand Egyptian Museum is small. [ ]
- 2. Many tourists from all over the world want to visit the Grand Egyptian Museum.

#### A. Read and match.

Museum,

[A]		[BJ
1. The new museum building	•	<b>a.</b> you can see the Pyramids.
2. From the Grand Egyptian		<b>b.</b> has modern display cases.

### B. Read and write T (True) or F (False).

In the large room, you can see a portrait of Ramses II.

C. inside the new museum.

2. There are many statues of Pharaohs displayed on the Great Staircase.

4 A. Read and match.

[A]	[B]	
1. The Egyptian Museum is	• a. the central room.	
2. There is a huge statue of	<b>b.</b> in the center of Cairo.	
Ramses II in	• C. explored the tomb.	
B. Read and write Yes or No.		
1. The new museum has a repli	lica of the four rooms of Tutankhamun's tomb.	
	[	]
2. The modern display cases ca	an keep the artifacts at the right temperature.	
		]





# Fiction Reader Nesma's Invention

اختراع نسمة

# Story Map

غريطة القصة

### الشفصيات The characters



Nesma



Laila



Nesma's mom



Nesma's father



Nesma's grandma



Judges

### The setting المكان

#### أماكن places



at home



at school

#### الحدث event



a competition for the best invention.

### Story plot عبكة القصة



#### Beginning

- Nesma saw an advertisement about a competition.
- Nesma wanted to be an inventor.
- Laila encouraged Nesma to take part in the competition.
- Nesma thought about an idea for the competition.



#### Middle

- Nesma looked at books and websites for ideas.
- Nesma's grandma used to be an inventor.
- Nesma had an idea to complete her grandma's invention.



#### End

- Nesma is going to use the idea of magnet.
- Laila helped Nesma to complete the upside down car invention.
- Nesma and Laila have won a prize.

# Picture Dietic



frame إطار



مُحكُمين/قصاة judges



inventor مخترع





ولزال earthquake



prize جائزة



solar panels ألواح شمسيه



زنىرك spring



upside down مقلوب



نشره الأخبار newsletter



عبفری brilliant









### Vocabulary

advertisement	يعلان 'websites	موافع الكتروبية	competition	مسابقة	sat down	جلس
medal	travel up walls ، ميدالية	ثنتفل على الحوائط	communicate	بتواصل	inventions	احتراعات
invent	rescue workers يحترع	عمال إنقاذ	diary	معكره	amazing	مدهش
drawings	science lessons رسومت	دروس العلوم	letter	خطاب	take part	يشأرك
vehicle	مركية				1	

### • Study these definitions.

Word	Definition
solar panel	This changes energy from the sun into electricity.
spring	a long thin wire in a tight circle. It can move and store energy.
upside down	The top is turned to the bottom.
wire	It's a strong, thin piece of metal.
newsietter	It's a short written report.
invention	It's something completely new that has just been thought of.
take part	To take part in something means to join.
navigate	To navigate is to decide which direction a ship or a car should go in.
brilliant	Someone who is brilliant is very clever.
solar energy	Solar energy is energy produced using the sun.
panel	This is a piece of material made to form part of a surface.
note	These are a few words written down to help you remember something.
science equipment	These are things that we use for a science experiment.

# The beginning بداية القصة

#### آرید نسمهٔ أن تصبح مخترعه. Nesma wants to be an inventor.

Nesma was reading the school newsletter when she saw an advertisement. There was a competition for the best invention."Look, Laila," said Nesma. "This looks fun. I want to be an inventor!"

- كانت نسمة تقرأ النشرة المدرسية عندما رأت إعلانًا. أنه هناك مسابقة لأفضل اختراع. قالت نسمة " انظرى يا ليلى يبدو هدا رائعًا. أريد أن أكون مخترعةا"



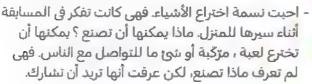


"You should take part" said Laila.
"You'd be really good." "Look! If we win a medal, we'll get some science equipment for our school. "That's a brilliant prize!" said Nesma.

قالت ليلى : "يجب أن تشاركى" ستكونين حقًا جيدة".
 قالت نسمة انظرى! إذا فزنا بميدالية، سوف نحصل على
 بعض أدوات العلوم لمدرستنا. " تلك جائزة رائعة! "

#### نسمة تجهز للمسابقة. .Nesma prepares for the competition

Nesma loved inventing things. She
thought about the competition as she
walked home. What could she make?
 She could invent a toy, a vehicle, or
something to communicate with
people. She didn't know what to make,
but she knew she wanted to take part.







 At home, Nesma sat down. She looked at books and websites for ideas. There were so many amazing inventions! How could she do something new?
 She took out her pens and paper, and started to draw. It was difficult.

 في المنزل، جلست نسمة. نظرت في الكتب والمواقع الإلكترونية عن أفكار. كان هناك العديد من الاختراعات الرائعة (المدهشة)! كيف تقوم بعمل شئ جديد ؟ أخذت أقلامها والورق وبدأت ترسم. كان الأمر صعبًا.

### Grandma's note gave Nesma the idea of the invention.

ملاحظة الجدة أعطت نسمة فكرة الاختراع.

 Nesma worked for a long time, but she couldn't get her ideas right. Her dad came home from work. That looks interesting, Nesma, 'he said. 'What is it?'Oh, it's a competition at school. I don't think I'll take part. I can't think of anything to make.' Dad sat down. 'Show me your ideas,' he said.

ظلت نسمة تعمل لوقت طويل, ولكن لم تستطيع أن تحصل على أفكار صائبة. عاد والدها للمنزل من العمل.
 قال لها "هذا يبدو ممتعًا، يا نسمة. ما هذا ؟ "أوه، إنها مسابقة في المدرسة. لا اعتقد أننى سوف أشارك. لا أستطيع أن أفكر في أى شئ لأصنعه. جلس الأب وقال لها "اعرضى على أفكارك".





• Nesma showed him the papers and drawings, but she was sad. She didn't think her ideas were very good. For a long time,her dad didn't say anything. Then he smiled at her. "You know, Nesma, I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this". He stood up and went out of the room.

- عرضت نسمه عليه الأوراق والرسومات ولكنها كانت حزينة. لم تعتقد أن أفكارها جيدة. ولم يقل والدها أى شئ لمدة طويلة. ثم ابتسم لها وقال :" انتِ تعرفين يا نسمه اننى اعرف شخص ما اعتاد على عمل رسومات واختراعات مثل ذلك". وقف [الوالد] وخرج من الغرفة.

#### حصط الجدة لصبع مركبة Grandma's plans for a vehicle

When he came back, he was
carrying an old box. "This box has
lots of things that used to belong
to my mom, "he said. "This was
Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She
looked at the box. There were letters
and a diary, drawings and photos.
Grandma used to be an inventor,
too!

عندما عاد كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا وقال :"هذا
 الصندوق به الكثير من الأشياء التى اعتادت ان تحص
 أمى" سألت نسمه : "هل هذا كان يخص جدتى ؟ "
 ونظرت إلى الصندوق، كان به خطابات، معكره يوميه،
 رسومات وصور الجدة اعتادت أن تكون مخترعه أيضًا!





 There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down.
 Nesma was interested.

 كانت هناك خطط لمركبة التى تستخدم البوصلة للتنقل. كان يوجد رسم لعجلة تدور فى الهواء وتولد الكهرباء. وجدت نسمة رسمًا للعبة سيارة صغيرة. بها على مسار، لكن كانت تنتقل بوضع مقلوب. كانت بسمة مهيمة.

#### Nesma has an idea. نسمة لديها فكرة

 She read Grandma's note under the picture.'I tried to make a car that could travel up walls and upside down. This would be amazing. If there was an earthquake, roads might be damaged. Buildings might fall down and make it hard to drive. We could use this car and make a track above the ground. Rescue workers could travel in dangerous places to help people. But I couldn't find a way to make the car stay on the track.'

 قرأت نسمة ملاحطة جدتها أسفل الصورة. " لقد حاولت أن أصنع سيارة يمكنها التنقل على الجدران وبوضع مقلوب. هذا سيكون مدهشًا. إذا كان هناك

زلر ل، ربما نُدمرُ الطرق. ربما نسقط المباني وتجعل من الصعب القيادة. يمكنناً أن نستخدم هذه السيارة وبجعل المسار على الأرص. فعمال الإنفاد كان بمكنهم التنقل في الأماكن الخطرة لمساعدة الناس. لكن لم استطع أن أجد طريقة لأجعل السبارة تنقى على المسار.



 As Nesma looked at the plan, she had an idea. She was learning about magnets in science lessons at school. Would that work?

- بينما كانت نسمة تنظر إلى الخطة، توصلت إلى فكرة فهى كانت تتعلم عن المغناطيسات في دروس العلوم في المدرسة. هل هذا الأمر سينجح ؟

# General Exercises

1 /	A. Read and match.		
	[A]	[B]	
	1. Nesma wants to be	a. a vehicle.	ļ
	2. Nesma could invent	<b>b.</b> a teacher.	
	Z. Nesma could invent	C. an inventor.	
	3. Read and write T[True] or F[False] :		
E			
	Nesma was reading an advertisement      Nesma wanted to take part in the se		
	2. Nesma wanted to take part in the so	chool competition.	
Z	A. Read and match.	[B]	
	(A)	[8]	
	1. Laila wanted Nesma •	a. some science equipm	ent.
	2. The prize will be	<b>b.</b> saw advertisement.	
		<b>c.</b> to take part in the com	petition.
Е	3. Read and write Yes or No :		
	1. Nesma looked at books and websites	s for ideas.	[ ]
	2. Nesma's dad tried to help her.		[]
3 A	. Read and match.		
	[A]	[B]	
	1. Nesma was reading •	( ) of the reveletter	
	2. Nesma loved	a. the newsletter.	
	z, Nesilia loved	<b>b.</b> was difficult.	
	Read and write T(True) or F(False) :	C. inventing things.	
	1. Nesma's dad was carrying an old box	halonged to Grandma	
	2. There will be a competition for sports	_	
73 A	Read and match.	3 QC 3C/1001.	
L) A		رما	
	[A]	[B]——	
	1. Nesma looked at books and	a. plans for a vehicle.	
	websites	<b>b.</b> an old box.	
	2. Inside the box, there were	C. for ideas.	
В	. Read and write Yes or No :		
	1. Nesma didn't love inventing things.		[,,]
	2. Nesma worked for a long time to get	ideas.	[]

# 2

# The Middle

منتصف القصة

#### Nesma works hard to achieve her invention. جد تحقبق (إنحاز) ختر به المحالية المحالي

• The next day, Nesma told Laila her idea."That sounds great! Can I help?" said Laila. "Yes please!" said Nesma. Nesma showed Laila her plans. "We need some thin wood for a track, and a long, thin magnet to go under it. We need a small car to go on the track, with a magnet in it." "I'll get the wood!" said Laila. "Great! I'll get some magnets."

- فى اليوم التالى، أخبرت نسمة ليلى بفكرتها. قالت ليلى "يبدو هذا رائعًا! هل يمكننى مساعدتك ؟ فالت نسمة "نعم من فضلك!". - وضحت نسمة لليلى خططها.



قائية "بحن بحتاج إلى حشب رفيع لعمل المسار ومغناطيس طويل ورفيع ليوضع أسفله" بحتاج سيارة صغيرة لتبتقل على المسار المثبت له المعناطيس قالت ليلى "سوف أحصر الحشب!". "رائع! سوف احصل على بعض من المعناطيس".



- The two girls worked hard. They made a frame for the car to travel on. They stuck the long magnet to the frame, and the small magnet to the car to keep it on the track. The car had a little spring inside it. Nesma pulled the car back, then took her hand off it. The energy from the spring turned the wheels. The car moved along the track, but it didn't travel very far. "Why isn't it traveling?" asked Laila. Nesma thought. She was worried. "It isn't fast enough," she said.
- عملا الفتاتين بجد. فصنعوا إطارًا لتنتقل عليه السيارة. وقاموا بلصق معناطيس طويل على الإطار ومغناطيس صغير بالسيارة لإيقائها عنى المسار. كان بالسيارة ربيرك صغير بداخلها. سحيت بسمة السيارة للخلف، ثم نزعت بدها عنها. فالطافة من الربيرك حركت العجلات. تحركت السيارة على طول المسار لكنها لم تبتقل بعيدًا. سألت ليلي "لمادا لا تنتقل ؟" فكرت بسمة وهي قلقة و قالت " إنها ليست سريعة بما يكفي".

- They looked at the model. What could they do? The sun was shining through the window, and lots of children were playing outside. Suddenly, Nesma had an idea. "It needs more power!" she said. "We can use solar energy!"
- نظروا إلى النموذج. ماذا يمكنهم أن يفعلوا ؟ كانت
   الشمس تشرق من خلال النافذة والكثير من الأطفال
   كانوا يلعبون في الخارج. فجأة، وجدت نسمة فكرة. فقالت
   : "إنها تحتاج إلى طاقة أكبر! يمكننا استخدام الطاقة
   الشمسية!"





- Nesma asked her mom to help her find the things they needed. Her mom looked on the internet and found a small, cheap panel and a motor. They were perfect. Nesma put the motor on the car and attached it to the wheels. Then she put the panel on the car and used wires to connect it to the motor.
- طلبت نسمة من والدتها أن تساعدها لتجد الأشياء الى يحتاجونها. بحثت والدتها عبر الإنترنت ووجدت لوحه شمسية صغيرة ورخيصة ومحرك. لقد كانوا جيدين. وضعت نسمة المحرك على السيارة وربطته بالعجلات. ثم وضعت اللوحة على السيارة واستخدمت أسلاك لتوصيلها بالمحرك.

#### سي نسبة جحد الو اخرج السيارة Laila and Nesma succeeded in inventing the car



 The friends tried again. They put the car in the sun, then started the motor. It worked! They watched happily. The car traveled along, up, and upside down!
 'It's so clever! Well done, Nesma,' said Laila.

'Thank you for helping! It's fantastic.'

- حاولتا الصديقتين مرة أخرى . فوضعوا السيارة في الشمس، ثم قاموا بتشغيل المحرك. لقد نجحت! فراقبوا بسعاده. السياره بسير صعودًا ورأشا على عقب (مقلوبة)! قالت ليلى . "هذا بارع جذا ا أحسنت يا نسمة !"قالت نسمة, "شكرًا لك للمساعدة ! هذا رائع".

# General Exercises ----

1 A. Read and match.	
[A]	[B]
1. Laila wanted	<b>a.</b> they can use solar energy.
2. Nesma decided that	<b>b.</b> to help Nesma's mom.
	<b>c.</b> to help Nesma.
<b>B.</b> Read and write T(True) or F(False)	
1. Nesma asked her mom for help.	
2. The sun was shining through the w	indow.
2 A. Read and match.	
[A]	[B]
1. Nesma stuck the long magnet •	<b>Q.</b> to the frame.
2. The girls used solar	b. to the motor.
a. The girls asea soral	C. energy for more power.
B. Read and write T[True] or F[False]	
1. Nesma put the motor on the car.	
2. The two girls used wires to connect	the car to the motor.
3 A. Read and match.	
[A]	[B]
4 The construction	
1. The car had	a. for the car.
2. Nesma and Laila made a frame	<b>b.</b> for the train.
D. Doed and write Vec on No.	C. a little spring inside it.
B. Read and write Yes or No:	1
1. Nesma asked her dad for help.	
2. Nesma showed Laila her plans.	<i>:</i>
4 A. Read and match.	(0)
[A] —	[B]
1. Nesma's mom found a motor •	a. travel along, up, and upside
2. The girls watched the car	down happily.
	<b>b.</b> on the internet.
D. Dood and write Veges his	<b>c.</b> the spring turned the wheels.
B. Read and write Yes or No:	
1. The energy from the spring turned th	ne wheels.
2. The two girls put the car in the sun.	

# 3

# The End

تهاية القصة

#### حصىت سمة على الجائزة. .Nesma got the prize

- On Thursday, the girls were at the competition. There were lots of children from schools around the city. 'Are you excited?' asked Laila. 'Yes, but I'm nervous, too,' said Nesma. They looked at the other inventions. There were some amazing ideas and models.
- كانت البنات في المسابقة يوم الخميس. كان هناك الكثير من الأطفال من المدارس في أنحاء المدينة. سألت ليلي "هل انتي متحمسة ؟" ردت نسمة "تعم ولكني متوترة أيضًا". نظروا إلى الاختراعات الأخرى. كان هناك بعض الأفكار والنماذج المدهشة.





- "Look, there's a model of a house that uses wind to keep warm."
   "And there's a machine that can help a farmer get water to lots of animals." "There are some great inventions here. I'm happy we came, " said Nesma. "I'll write a diary about it when I get home, just like my grandma!"
- انظرى، هناك نموذج لمنزل يستخدم طاقة الرياح ليبقى دافئًا. وهناك آلة يمكن أن تساعد المزارع فى إيصال الماء إلى كثير من الحيوانات. يوجد بعض الاختراعات العظيمة هنا. قالت نسمة «أنا سعيدة بمجيئنا». «سأكتب مذكرات عن ذلك عندما أصل إلى المنزل تمامًا مثل جدتى!».

#### سمة وليلي فارو بالحائرة. . Nesma and Laila have won a prize. اسمة وليلى فارو بالحائرة.



The girls were busy talking about the inventions. They didn't see the judges standing next to them. They were looking at the model car and smiling.
 "Well done!" said the judges, and the girls looked at them. There was a medal on their car! "We've won a prize!" said Laila.

كانت الفتيات منشغلات بالحديث عن الاحتراعات. فلم بروا الحكام الواقفين بحوارهم. كانوا ينظرون إلى نمودح السبرة ويتنسمون قال الحكام ونظر الفتيات إليهم . " أحسبتم صبعًا! " كان هناك مبدالية على سيارتهم ا قالت ليلي : "لقد قربا بالجائرة!"

# General Exercises on Story

A. Read and match.			
[A]	[B]		
0.3	(5)		
1. Nesma invented	a. was on Thursday.		
2. The competition	<b>b.</b> on a school newsletter.		
	C. a car that moves on wo	ılls	
B. Read and write T(True) or F(Fals	se].		
1. Nesma thought about the birthd	ay party as she walked home.		
2. Nesma drew some ideas for an i	nvention on paper.		
A. Read and match.			
[A]	(B) —		
1. Laila helped Nesma	a. the model car and smil	ed	
2. The judges looked at	<b>b.</b> on the internet.		
	c. build a car and a track.		
B. Read and write Yes or No .			
1. Nesmats mom found a solar pane	el online.		
2. Nesma used thin wood to make	a frame.	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
A. Read and match.			
[A]	[B]		
1. Nesma and Laila won	a. in science.		
2. Nesma was learning about	<b>b</b> . in math.		
magnets	<b>c.</b> the competition.		
B. Read and write T(True) or F(Fals	se] .		
1. The two girls put the car in the w	ater, then started the motor.		
2. The prize of the competition was			

A. Read and match.		
(A)	(B) —	
1. The old box belongs to	a. her ideas to her dad.	
2. Nesma showed	<b>b.</b> needs more power.	
	C. Nesma's grandma.	
B. Read and write Yes or No.		
1. At first, the car wasn't fast enough.	[	***************************************
2. Laila and Nesma worked together to	make the car move.	
5 A. Read and match .		
[A] —	[B] —	
1. Nesma's dad showed her	a. an inventor.	
2. Nesma's grandma used to be	<b>b.</b> a vet.	
	C. a box belonged to her Grandma.	
B. Read and write T(True) or F(False) .	dialiana.	
1. Nesma thought that magnet could ma	ike the car stay on the track.	
2. Nesma wanted to invent a plane to he		
6 A. Read and match.		
[A]	[B]	
1. Nesma's grandma couldn't	a. the school newsletter.	
find a way	<b>b.</b> a brilliant prize.	
2. Nesma and Laila won	<b>c.</b> to make the car stay on track.	the
B. Read and write T(True) or F(False) .		
1. Nesma's grandma tried to make a car tha	t could travel up walls and	
upside down.		
2. Nesma showed her ideas to her grandma		



# Listening Texts

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة إليان الضرح



#### Lesson 4

- Pop Quiz on Phonics

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. jewel 2. glue 3. blue 4. new

#### General Exercises on Lesson 4

Listen and write the missing sounds.

 1. cube
 2. flew

 3. true
 4. flute

#### General Exercises on Lesson 5

Listen and write the missing sounds.

blue
 new
 June
 glue

Sample Test on Unit 7

Listen and write the missing sounds.

flute
 jewels
 blue
 cube



#### Lessons 3&4

- Pop Quiz on Phonics

Listen and write the missing sounds

measure
 adventure
 pleasure
 sculpture

#### General Exercises on Lessons 3&4

Listen and write the missing sounds.

sea creatures
 treasure
 sculpture
 adventure

Sample Test on Unit 8

Listen and write the missing sounds.

creature
 sculpture
 pleasure
 measure



#### General Exercises on Lesson 3

Listen and write the missing sounds.

A. 1. sea
2. where
3. write
4. plane
B. 1. wear
2. flower
4. hear

Sample Test on Unit 9

Listen and write the missing sounds

plain
 where
 see
 here

Sample Test on Units 7, 8 & 9

Listen and write the missing sounds.

glue
 June
 sculpture
 write



#### General Exercises on Lesson 7

Listen and write the missing sounds.

bandage
 village
 danger
 giraffe

Sample Test on Unit 10

Listen and write the missing sounds.

bandage
 giraffe
 change
 energy



#### Lessons 485

- Pop Quiz on Phonics

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. audio message 2. draw

3. short 4. Morse Code

#### General Exercises on Lessons 4 & 5

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. short

2. pause

3. yawn

4. straw

#### Sample Test on Unit 11

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. draw

2. pause

3. short

4. yawn

Unit 112

#### Lesson 4

- Pop Quiz on Phonics

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. hospital

2. camel

3. tunnel

4. article

#### General Exercises on Lesson 4

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. article

2. tunnel

3. musical

4. vehicle

#### General Exercises on Lesson 7

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. camel

2. hospital

3. article

4. musica

#### Sample Test on Unit 12

Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. musical

2. vehicle

3. tunnel

4. hospital



## Answers of Topics

احالات الموصوعة



#### General Exercises on Lesson 1:

#### "Life stages"

Each of life stages is interesting. A baby can't talk or walk. A toddler learns a lot about the world. An adult can walk, run, jump and swim.

#### General Exercises on Lessons 2 & 3:

#### "What I used to do"

I used to ride a bike when I was six.

I didn't use to be able to swim, but now
I can. I didn't use to take the bus to
school.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 4:

#### "My family"

I have a big family. My father always goes to work and looks after us. My mother buys me a new present on my birthday. I always go to the park on weekends with my sister. I love my family.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 5:

#### "Identical twins"

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers. Twins often think and behave in similar ways.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 6:

#### "Rabbits"

A litter of newborn rabbits looks very different from their parents. As they get older, the rabbits in a litter will grow similar to each other, but not identical. The offspring have inherited some traits from their parents.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 7:

#### "Rainforest plants"

There is an incredible variety of plants on Earth. There are a lot of plants in the rainforest. Some plants have drip tip leaves. Other plants use bright colors to attract insects. Rainforest trees are very tall and have wide roots.

#### Sample Test on Unit 7:

#### "How plants adapt"

Plants are living organisms, and they also reproduce and adapt. There are tall trees in the rainforest, cactus plants in the desert and water lilies in ponds. They are all different and they adapt to their environment in amazing ways.



#### General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2:

#### "A visit to a museum"

Yesterday, we went on a school trip to a museum. There were lots of things to see in the museum. We saw jewelry, artifacts and statues. It was an amazing trip.

#### General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4:

#### "Learning about the past"

I like seeing things in museums. I can really understand what things were like in the past when I see ancient artifacts. We can learn more about our culture by understanding our past.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 5:

#### "Ancient Egyptian art"

Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. Archaeologists have found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. Paintings in tombs often showed pictures of the Ancient Egyptians' lives. They made small models of boats, animals and people in tombs.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 6:

#### "Shading"

Shading is one of the most important things to learn. To make a picture look three – dimensional, you can use shading. Shading makes a picture look interesting and real.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 7:

#### "Geometric patterns"

A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes. People use geometric shapes in art to create patterns. Geometric shapes can create abstract patterns. These can be very beautiful.

#### Sample Test on Unit 8:

#### "Archaeologists"

I'm interested in the past and I think artifacts from the past are interesting. I want to be an archaeologist.
Archaeologists study artifacts to learn more about the past. Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs.



#### General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2:

#### "Hospitals"

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. Doctors and nurses at the hospital help sick people get better.

#### General Exercises on Lessons 4 & 5:

#### "School rules"

At school, we must listen to our teachers. We must keep our class clean. We mustn't make fun of our classmates. We mustn't talk unless we raise our hands.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 6:

#### "Doctors"

Doctors are very important. They work hard to help patients get better. Doctors wear face masks to protect their patients. They can put medicine in a patient's body with a syringe. They also can put bandages on a patient to help a cut or injury get better.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 7:

#### "Medicine in the past"

Doctors in the past used different medicines, but some of their ideas are useful today. They used herbs to treat some diseases. They also used honey to treat infections and skin problems.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 8:

#### "Flying doctors"

The flying doctors are pilots as well as doctors. They can help with emergencies or injuries and they can fly people to a hospital. It is much quicker than traveling by road.

#### Sample Test on Unit 9 :

#### "Hospital rules"

We must follow some rules in the hospital. We mustn't have more than three visitors. We mustn't play loud music in the hospital. Patients must get lots of rest.

#### Sample Test on Units 7, 8 & 9:

#### "Adaptation in animals"

All animals adapt to their environment to survive. The penguin can swim a long way underwater to catch fish. The cuttlefish can change color with its surroundings, so it can hide from predators. The finch has a large beak so it can eat lots of different seeds. The lizard has adapted to look like a leaf, so other animals don't eat it.



#### General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2:

#### "Magnets"

A magnet is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some other metals. Magnets have a north pole and a south pole. The south pole attracts the north pole. The same poles repel. A magnetic field is an area around a magnet.

#### General Exercises on Lessons 4,5 & 6:

#### "Forces"

A force is something that can make things move. Pushing, pulling and friction are contact forces. A push force moves an object away or forwards. A pull force brings an object towards you.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 7:

#### "My village"

I live in a nice village. In my village, there are lots of animals. My favorite animal is my cat. My cat likes playing and climbing the trees. I also like cows and goats there.

#### General Exercises on Lessons 8 & 9 :

#### "Uses of magnets"

Magnets are useful at home and at school. We can use magnets in medicine, farming, factories and computers. For example, in hospitals, an MRI scan uses a magnetic field to make pictures of organ inside our bodies.

#### Sample Test on Unit 10:

#### "The uses of magnets in farming"

Cows eat grass, but they sometimes eat bits of metal that are on the ground in flelds, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.



#### General Exercises on Lessons 2 & 3:

#### "Telegraph machine"

The first way of sending messages was the telegraph machine. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were called telegrams. In telegrams, important information was written and read quickly. They were written in Morse Code.

#### General Exercises on Lessons 4 & 5:

#### "Parts of a computer"

Computers are very important inventions. Mouse, printer and keyboard are parts of a computer. Central processing unit (CPU) is the brain of the computer. It makes the computer follow instructions.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 6:

#### "Transportation"

There are many kinds of transportation. Horse and cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation. Airplanes and trains are forms of transportation for long journeys. High-speed train is a modern type of transportation.

#### Sample Test on Unit 11:

#### "Pros of transportation"

Transportation is very important.
It helps us move from one place to another. It has a lot of pros. Bikes don't cause pollution and they are cheap.
Buses have lots of room for our bags.
Buses are also comfortable. We can see the country when we're traveling by car.
And we can travel at the time that suits us.



#### General Exercises on Lesson 1:

#### "Our school newspaper"

Boys and girls in my school helped to make our school newspaper. There is news about our school and community in it. There is an interview with our headteacher in it. My friend Noha made a cartoon for the back page. Our school newspaper looks really interesting.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 5:

#### "Steps to make a newspaper"

Journalists, editors, and layout specialists have to work very quickly to get the newspaper ready. When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press. The newspapers are packed overnight. They are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy.

#### General Exercises on Lesson 6:

#### "Radio news"

We can listen to the news on the radio when we are in the car or at home. The radio presenters explain everything very clearly. Sometimes people can phone in and ask questions or say what they think in a radio program. It's very interesting.

#### Sample Test on Unit 12:

#### "Sources of news"

We can get news from different sources. Newspapers, TV, radio, and social media are sources of news. My father likes buying a newspaper every day to read the main news stories. My mother likes listening to news on the radio.



# nteractive

Homework Notebook

الصف الثالث الابتدائي الفصل الدراسي الثالي

للمدارس الرسمية والخاصة لغات







# PART El-Moasser Homework Interactive

كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلي [التسميع]

Part 1	Dictation & Writing Assessments تقييمات على الإملاء والكتابة			
Part 2	Accumulative assessments on Dictation	. 34		
	تدريب تراكمي على الإملاء			



PART 2 A week is enough

and the series of the series and the series of the series and the series of the series of

Day 1	Listening Skill ***********************************	37
Days <b>2</b> & <b>3</b>	Vocabulary & Language	39
Day <b>4</b>	Reading Skill	49
Day 5	Writing Skill	53
Days <b>6&amp;7</b>	Sample Tests	57





### **El-Moasser Homework Interactive**

كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلي (التسميع)

#### **Part One**

#### **Dictation on Lessons**

ا - إملاء على دروس الوحدة ٢- أهم المفردات اللغوية في الوحدة



Accumulative assessments on Dictation

تدريب تراكمي على الإملاء





# Dictation & Writing Assessments

تغييمات على الإملاء والكتابة.

الهدف من هذا الجزء: إتقان المفردات اللعوبة للوحدة.

# Dictation on lesson I

elderly person	eldey pson	ledelyr srpeon	
adult	ad_t	dalut	
teenager	te_nar	regtenae	
P S	pi	cldih	
toddler	to_ler	todelrd	
fige	pq	abby	
Beaq	Complete	Unscramble	Write

### Dictation on lessons 2 & 3

paint	pa_t	niapt	
ride	p.	e d r	
gua	di.	miclb	
skateboard	sk_t_bo_rd	rtesbakaod	
glasses	_lasse_	ssaglse	
computer	com_t_r	mpetcour	
Веад	Staldmoo	Unscramble	Write

## Dictation on lesson 4

true	<u> </u>	teru	
glue	- Iue	e u g l	
cube	- q - ɔ	cbue	
flute	-lu_e	elfut	
flew	fw	eflw	
Jewel	je_l	welej	
Веаd	Complete	Onscrambie	ətirW

# Dictation on lesson 5

	Read	Complete	Unscramble	Write
	twins	ţ.j.s	nwtis	
No.	triplets	t_ip_ts	erlptist	
	quadruplets	q_druple_	tudlpuqraes	
	different	dier_t	tdferifne	
	similar	s_m_la_	rlaiism	

## Dictation on lessons 6 & 7

roots and the same of the same	70_s	otros	
date palm	_ate pm	etda imap	
water Illy	w_te_ li_y	tewar IIiy	
glng	ପ୍ପି	qqIn	
plod	p_l_r	Iroap	
wetland	wet_nd	nealwtd	
Read	Complete	Nuscramble	9Ji1W

- المفردات اللغوية المستهدفة طبقًا لكتاب الورارة ودليل المعلم المطلوب من الطالب إتقانها باختلاف الفروق الفردية.
  - يختار معلمك نموذج واحد من [A] أو [B].

### A > Look and write in English.



مراهق



صحراء

- lizard
- teenager
- desert
- glue

#### Look and write in Arabic.



glasses



cube





صمغ



سحلية

- بطریق
- حاسب آلي
  - نظارة
  - مكعب



penguin



computer

#### B ▶ Look and write in English.





- baby
- cuttlefish
- twins
- skateboard

#### Look and write in Arabic.

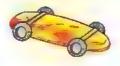


child



grassland

مرعى





طفل رضيع

- زهرة زنبق الماء
  - طفل
  - مزمار

• مرعي



flute



water lily

# 8 TINU

### Dictation & Writing Assessments

تقييمات على الإملاء والكتابة

الهدف من هذا الجزء: إتقان المفردات اللغوية للوحدة.

## Dictation on lessons 1, 2&3

artifacts	_rtifts	tisfaratc	
clay	<u> </u>	lacy	
bracelet	bral_t	eacriebt	
portrait	p_rtr_t	joratprt	
statue	s_tue	ttasue	
necklace	ne_la_e	eckcanle	
веод	Complete	Nuscramble	91inW

### Dictation on lesson 4

<b>В</b>	Complete	Unscramble	eti w
sculpture	slpt_re	rpclustue	
treasure	trere	suraeter	
adventure	a_ven_u_e	druetnvae	
medsure	m_s_re	eursmea	
pleasure	plea_r_	elapuser	
sea creatures	se_ crea_res	eas seructaer	

## Dictation on lessons 5 & 6

Beaq	Complete	Unscramble	Write
tomb	t_b	mbto	
Pharaohs	Pha_oh_	rsoaPahh	
temple	emp_e	elemtp	
shade	ade	desah	
archaeologist	archlog_st	irchogaesalot	
fine lines	ine f_es	fnei nilse	

## Dictation on lesson 7

	triangle	t_ang_e	relgitna	
	Circle	cir_l_	irccel	
(3	square	s_ua_e	reasuq	
	ceiling	6-1-a	ginclie	
	angle	ane	ngela	
	Keaq	StallgmoD	Unscramble	Write

## Important 16 words

- ▶ كون قاموسك اللغوى بنفسك
- المغردات اللغوية المستهدفة طبقًا لكتاب الوزارة ودليل المعلم المطلوب من الطالب إتقانها بأختلاف الفروق العردية.
  - يختار معلمك نموذج واحد من [A] أو [B].

#### Look and write in English.



تمثال



مقبرة

- adventure
- portrait
- statue
- tomb

#### Look and write in Arabic.



square



sculpture



لوحه فبية



مغامرة

- طين / صلصال
  - ولادة

• مربع

• نمثال منحوت





necklace



clay

#### Look and write in English.



سوار



- treasure
- the Sphinx
- bracelet
- temple

#### Look and write in Arabic.



triangle



gold



معتد



أبو الهول

- ذهب
- عالم آثار
  - طبق
- archaeologist



plate

• مثبث

# Dictation & Writing Assessments

تعبيجات عي الامتلاء والكتابة

الهدف من هذا الجزء: إنقان المفردات البغوية لبوحدة.

## Dictation on lessons 1 & 2

medicine	med_ine	ecnimide	
<b>5</b>	.	atsc	
tund.	urt	htru	
helmet	h_lme_	ethmle	•
elbow	elb	o w le b	
X-ray	X-r_	yra-X	
Веаq	Complete	Unscramble	Write

## Dictation on lesson 3

see see	ر ا	о С	
flower	fl_er	l w o f r e	
write	wri	retiw	
plain	pin	anilp	
plane	pl_ne	pnale	
FLOUR	f[r	uolfr	
Beaq	Complete	Unscramble	91i1W

## Dictation on lessons 4 & 5

	bandage	pan_ge co	anegbad ro	
	corridor	co_id_r	roodirer	
	garage	g_ra_e	gagrae	
ohiring	library	_ib_ary	Irabiry	
	mechanic	me_ani_	aminhcec	
	classmate	cla_m_te	eltaacsms	

## Dictation on lesson 6

patient	pat_nt	aitptne	
Booda	p q	olodb	
wheelchair	eelchair	lcwaheehir	
accident	acc_dt	cdneicat	
Syringe	s_rin	yrniseg	
crutches	cr_t_es	rehcctus	
Keaq	Complete	Unscramble	91i1W

## Dictation on lessons 7 & 8

coast	c st	osact	
ambulance	aulan	banmeclua	
babilins	pd_r_s	appurys	
mint	ë.	nimt	
aloe	مار	leod	
herbs	h_bs	rsbeh	
Веаq	Complete	Unscramble	ətinW

## Important 16 words

#### ◄ كون قاموسك اللغوى بنفسك

- المفردات اللغوية المستهدفة طبقًا لكتاب الورارة ودليل المعلم المطلوب من الطالب إتقانها باختلاف الفروق الفردية.
  - بختار معلمك نموذج واحد من [A] أو [B].

#### A Look and write in English.



دواء



- helmet
- write
- medicine
- bandage

#### Look and write in Arabic.



flour



elbow









حوذة

- رواق / ممر
  - دقيق
  - کوع
  - نبات النعناع



mint



corridor



#### Look and write in English.



هليكوينر



- helicopter
- papyrus
- surgeon
- sick

#### Look and write in Arabic.



wheelchair



cast



نبات البردي



- میکانیکی
  - حادث
- كرسى متحرك
- ضمادة من الجبس



mechanic



accident

# Dictation & Writing Assessments

المبيحات في الإملاد والكفانة

الهدف من هذا الجزء: إثقال المفردات اللغوية للوحدة.

## Dictation on lessons 1 & 2

attract	a_ra_t	attcatr	
lege lege	rep	plere	
poles	s lo l	spelo	
needle	n_ed_e	eldene	
magnet	ma_et	e m n g a t	
Compass	CO 05S	asscpmo	
Read	Complete	Unscramble	estinW

## Dictation on lesson 3

wet	we_	t w e	
board	ס"ס"	odbra	
Lain rain	ra_	rnia	
jacket	ja_et	atcekj	
hungry	hg_y	urgnhy	
umbrella	um_rel	malirbue	
Веад	Complete	Unscramble	Write

## Dictation on lessons 4, 5 & 6

drop	rop	ordp	
land	٥٥	nald	
IIInd	nd .	dnII	
₽ P	- C	Irlo	
hsud	nd	hsup	
#	h_t	ith	
Read	Complete	Unscramble	Write

## Dictation on lessons 7, 8 & 9

	1			
	recycle	re_yc_e	cclyere	,
	factory	faory	acrofty	
6	wire	,w	reiw	
	nail	j u	a n l i	
	bandage	ban_ge	abadneg	
	danger	da_g_r	egandr	
	Read	Complete	Nuscramble	9 tinW

## Important **16** words

- ▶ كون قاموسك اللغوى بنفسك
- المفردات اللغوية المستهدفة طبقًا لكتاب الوزارة ودليل المعلم المطلوب من الطالب إنقانها باختلاف العروق الغردية. - يختار معلمك نموذج واحد من [A] أو [B].

## A > Look and write in English.

إبرة



سلك

- danger
- needle
- magnet
- wire

#### Look and write in Arabic.



village



factory





معناطيس

- شمسية
- مسمار
- مصنع





umbrella

• قربة

#### 🖪 🕨 Look and write in English.



يعيد تدوير



يسحب

- pull
- recycle
- giraffe
- wet

#### Look and write in Arabic.





repel



drop



مبلّل



زرافة

- بوصلة
- بسقط
- يتدفر
- compass



board

• سبورة

# UNIT 11

# Dictation & Writing Assessments

تقبيمات على الإملاء والكتابة.

الهدف من هذا الجزء: إتقان المفردات اللعوية للوحدة

## T

## Dictation on lessons 1, 2 & 3

-				
	television	teleion	tevleision	
P	typewriter	t_p_wri_er	wyetireptr	
	telephone	ele_one	elenothpe	
Ventoria	radio	o_bb_	irdao	
	laptop	l_pt_p	poltpa	
	telegraph	tel_gph	tgareleph	
	Read	Complete	Unscramble	Write

## Dictation on lesson 4

	Веаа	Complete	Unscramble	e tinW
(A)	mouse	mse	semno	
	printer	p_in_er	tpnirre	
	monitor	mo_t_r	motnoir	
	keyboard	-ey_oa_d	koeybrad	
	hard drive	h_rd d_ve	dhra vdire	

## Dictation on lesson 5

Morse Code	M_se Co_e	orMes oCde	
pause	pse	a s n b e	
nwag	- pñ	a w y n	
straw	tr	srtwa	
short	srt	trsoh	
draw	dr	wdar	
Read	Complete	Unscramble	Write

## Important 76 words

#### ▶ كون قاموسك اللغوى بنفسك

- المفردات اللغوية انمستهدفة صبقًا لكتاب الوزارة ودليل المعلم المطلوب من الطالب إتقانها باختلاف الفروق الفردية.
  - يختار معلمك نموذج واحد من [A] أو [B].

## Look and write in English.



شاشة







شاليموه / عصا

- telegraph
- straw
- subway
- printer

#### Look and write in Arabic.







ferry



تلغراف



مترو أنفاق

- فأرة
- عبارة نيلية
  - راديو
  - زجاج



mouse



glass

## Dictation & Writing والكتابة الإملاء والكتابة **Assessments**

الهدف من هذا الجزء: إتقن المفردات اللغوية للوحدة.



## Dictation on lesson 1

medal	m_d_l	lead m	
Tem & Jerry cartoons	ca_t_ns	sonoctra	
sports	spor	rstsop	
New Hospital Opens headline	_eadne	hneailde	
Grticle	a_ti_le	rceliat	
weather	weer	eewrhta	
Веаа	Complete	Unscramble	91j1W

## Dictation on lessons 2 & 3

guide	gde	egdiu	
race	Ta Ta	erca	
track	רמק	ratkc	
planet	pl_et	pnalte	
poster	po_t	preots	
floor	fl_r	lofro	1
Веаq	Complete	Unscramble	91i1W

## Dictation on lessons 4 & 5

newspaper	nepa_er	spepnawer	
printing	p_in_q	gnnirpti	
journalists	jo_rnists	sailnrjuots	
tunnel	t_nn_l	uenntl	
camel	cal	a e m c l	
vehicle	ved_	eelcivh	
Read	Complete	Unscramble	Write

## Important 76 words

- ◄ كون قاموسك اللغوى بنفسك
- المفردات اللغوية المستهدفة طبقًا لكتاب الوزارة ودليل المعلم المطلوب من الطالب إتقانها باختلاف العروق الفردية.
  - بختار معلمك نموذج واحد من (A) أو (B).

#### Look and write in English.



وحنة الأفصار



صحفي

- race
- tunnel
- journalist
- breakfast

#### Look and write in Arabic.



hospital



medal



ىقق



سباق

- ميدالية
- کوکب
  - مطر

• مستشعی

rain

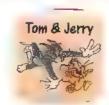


planet

#### ■ Look and write in English.



عالم



كارتون

- track
- cartoons
- newspaper
- scientist

#### Look and write in Arabic.



article



flood



ميدان سباق



جريدة

- مذيع أخبار
  - مقی
  - مرشد



guide



newsreader

## t 2

# Accumulative assessments on Dictation

تدريب تراكمي على الإملاء

- المفردات اللغوية المستهدفة طبقًا لكتاب الورارة ودليل المعنم المطلوب من الطالب إتقانها باحتلاف الفروق الفردية.

(2)	E	nitseicts	
11 & 12	t_n_e	iksc	
Units 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 & 12	new_ed_er	anrjiuolst	
Units	p_an_t	na wy	Service Control of the Control of th
	ke_b_rd	eIndee	
10 & 11	tel_vi_on	rre fy	
7,8,9,	um_re_d	itxa	
Units 7,	b_t	poltpa	
	Complete	Unscramble	Write

# PART

### A WEEK IS ENOUGH

(الامتحان بين يديك)



#### Listening

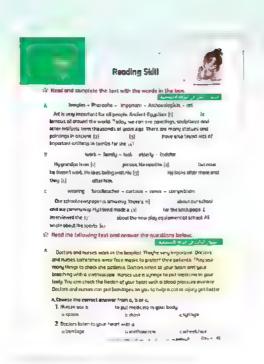
عرض جديد يضمن لك الحصول على افضل درجة في الامتحان.













#### اليوم الخامس

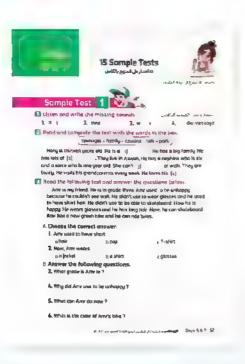
#### Writing Skill

عرض جديد يضمن لك الحصول على افضل درجة في الامتحان.

#### اليوم الرابع

#### **Reading Skill**

عرض جديد يضمن لك الحصول على أفضل درجات في الامتحان.



اليوم السادس والسابع

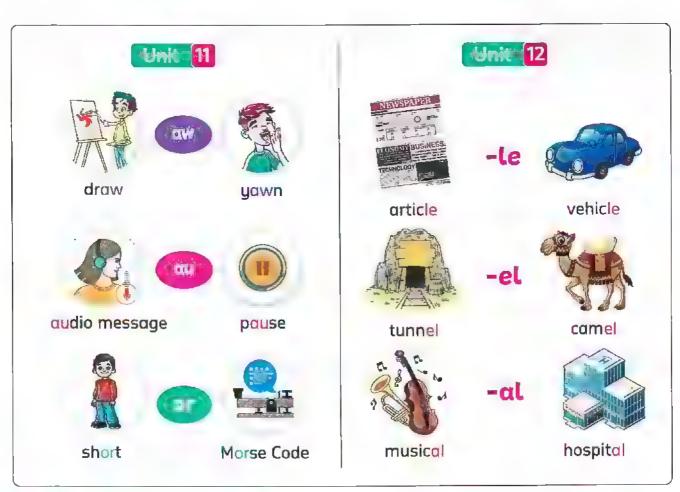
١٥ اختبار على المنهج بالكامل.



## **Listening Skill**









#### Pop Quiz on Phonics

#### 😭 Listen and write the missing sounds.

استمع واكتب الصوت الناقص. نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الملحق.

- 1. hospit \_\_\_ | 2. gl \_\_\_

- **B** 1. bl \_ \_
- 3, sculp \_ \_ \_ , 4, fl \_ t \_

- **2.** J\_n\_ **3.** artic\_\_ **4.** dan \_ er
- C 1. sculp \_ \_ \_ 2. M \_ \_ se Code 3. dr \_ \_
  - 4, cam \_\_\_

- **1.** ener \_ y
- 2. w \_\_ te
- 4. \_ \_ dio message , 3. n \_ \_

- E 1.c b \_
- **2.** vehic \_ \_
- 3. mea \_ \_ \_ 4. gl \_ \_

- **F 1**. j \_ el
- **2.** dr \_ \_

4, pl n \_

- G 1. sea crea \_ \_ \_ | 2. villa \_ e

- H 1. y \_ n 2. trea \_ \_ \_

- 3. music \_ \_ 4. fl \_ wer

- 1 1. chan \_ e
  - **2.** p \_ \_ se
- 3. villa e 4, sh \_ \_ t
- **1.** adven \_ **2.** c b
- 3, cam \_ \_

3, tunn \_\_

4. bl \_ \_

38 | Part 2



## Vocabulary & Language

أهم المفردات والقواعد اللغوية

Vinuaguiany



Unit 7					
baby	طفلرضيع	glue	صمغ	non-identical	غير متماثل
toddler (	طعل صعير [يبدأ المشي	true	حقيفي/صحيح	species	سلالات / أبواع
child	طفل	sibling	شفىق	polar	قطبي
teenager	مراهق	twins	توأم	organism	کائن حی
adult	شخص بالغ	triplets	ثلاثة توائم	camouflaged	ممو <b>ہ</b>
elderly pers	. شحص كبير السن on	quadruplets	أربعه نوائم	predator	مفترس
new	جديد	pollen grains	حبوب اللقاح	bulb	بصيلة النبات
jewel	جوهرة	identical	متماثي	attract	يجذب

# Pop Quiz on Cardenary

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- 1. He is 30 years old. He is a/an ......
  - a, baby b. adult
- c. toddler
- 2. ..... are born at the same time.
  - a. Twins
- b. Bulbs

- c. Books
- 3. The flowers produce pollen ......
  - a. paper
- b. grains

c, insects

Unit 8					
tool	أداة	لوحة portrait	صورة فنية لوجه ما /	shading	تظليل
statue	نمثال	adventure	مغامرة	three-dimension	ئدثي الابعاد nal
bracelet	سوار	treasure	كىز	geometric patte	عمط هندسي ern
necklace	قددة / عُقد	sea creature	محلوق تحري	traditional	نقبيدى
artifacts	مصنوعات يدوية	tomb	مقبرة	tiles	بلاط
clay	طين / صلصال	temple	معبد	ceiling	دفقس
sculpture	تمثال منحوت	model	موذح	real = realistic	حقيمي / واقعي
jewelry	مجوهرات	archaeologist	عَالِم آثر	wrist	معصم ابید



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

1. She wears a \_\_\_\_\_ around her wrist. c. bracelet a necklace b. rina

2. We can see ...... in the museums.

b. scuiptures c, toys a. computers

3. People used ...... to make small objects in Ancient Egypt.

c. magazines a, clay b. juice

→ Unit 9 —					-
X-ray	أشعة سينية	scan	فحص بالأشعة السينية	crutches	عكازات
cast (جىيرة)	صمادة من الجبس	infection	عدوي	ية first-aid kit	حقيبة إسعافات أول
helmet	حوذة	plain	سادة	stethoscope	سماعة طبيب
injury	جرح	visitor	زائر	blood pressur	
elbow	2e3	corridor	رواق/ممر	ىدم	جهـز قياس ضعط اا
surgeon	طىيب جراح	bandage	صمادة طبية	aloe	ىبات لصبار
accident	حادثة	face mask	واقي وجه	herbs	أعشرب
treatment	علاح	syringe	حقبة	wheelchair	كرسى متحرك



#### Thoose the correct answer from a, b or c.

1. The hospital is a place for .......

c. swimming a, treatment b. eating

2. You must put a ...... on your cut.

a. bag b. bandage c. cup

3. He can't walk. He uses a ...............

b. racket c. face mask a. wheelchair

→ Unit 10					
needle	ٳؠڔۃ۫	south	جتوب	speed	سرعة
compass	بوصلة	direction	تجاه	contact force	ووة التلامس
magnetic field	مجالمغناطيسي	balance	توازن	movement	حركة
poles	أقطاب	magnetism	مغناطيسية	handle	مقبض
magnet	مغناطيس	friction	حتكاك	rub out	یزیل/پمحی
adventure	مغامرة	push	يدفع	smooth .	ناعم/أملس
navigate	يتنقل	bandage	ضمادةطبية	map	خريطة
attract	بجلب	danger	خطر	MRI scan	
north	شمال	bounce	وثب/ارتداد	Internal Control	



## Pop Quiz on Caparley

#### choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- 1. The ...... has a north pole and a south pole.
  - a. phone

- b. magnet
- c. plant
- 2. The magnetic ..... is invisible.
  - a. club

b. book

- c. field
- 3. The door ..... is made of metal.
  - a. handle

- b. mouse
- c. factory

Ų	n	it	1	1

4		1			
telegraph	تبغراف	wider screen	شاشة أوسع	keyboard	لوحة مفاتيح
radio	راديو/مذباع	code	شفرة / رمز	horse and cart	حصان وعربة
typewriter	آلةكاتبة	machine	آلة/ماكينة	straw	عص [شاليموه]
telephone	هاتف أرضى	mouse	فأرة	pause	توقف
television	تلفزيون	printer	طابعة	steam train	فطاربخاري
laptop	حاسب محمول	monitor	شاشة	subway	مترو الأنفاق
World Wide Web شبكة الإنترنت العالمية		external hard drive قرص صلب خرجی		central processin لمركزية	g unit (CPU) وحدة المعالجة ا



## Pop Quiz on maddles,

## Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

1. People used a	to write in the past.	
a. tablet	b. typewriter	c. cell phone

**2.** We can travel by ...... on water.

a, ferry b. taxi c. bike

3. The oldest type of transportation is the horse and .......

a. plane b. cart c. ferry

#### Unit 12

headline	عنوان	advertisement	إعلان	ليط layout specialist	متخصص التحط
byline	ىقلم	interview	مقابلة شخصية	production	إنتج
article	مقال	race	رقبس	the printing press	المطبعة
caption	تعليق	track	ميدان سياق	newspapers	جرئد
weather	الطقس	vehicle	مركبة / عربة	TV news	أحبار لتىفاز
sports	رياضة	journalist	صحفى	social media	
كاربكاتير [رسوم متحركة] cartoons		editor	محرر	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	



#### Pop Quiz on wenterly

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

1. In the newspaper,	give us information	about competitions a	nd
games.			

a. cartoons b. advertisements c. sports

**2.** She was running at the ................

a. track b. newspaper c. juice

3. ..... work on a newspaper.

a. Journalists b. Vets c. Doctors

Unit 7

Statements Subj. + inf. / (inf. + s / es / ies)
don't / doesn't + inf.

• I go to school early.

#### زمن المضارع المستمر Present Continuous Tense

Statements Subj. + am/is/are + inf. + ing. 

\* He is playing volleyball.

#### زمن الماضي السبط Past Simple Tense

• We didn't visit our didn't + inf.

Subj. + didn't + inf. grandparents.

#### (من المضارع النام Present Perfect Tense

Statements Subj. + have / has + p.p. • He has climbed the mountain.



#### Pop Quiz on Language

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

A 1. She ...... her room every day.

a. clean

b. cleans

c. cleaning

2. They didn't ..... to Alexandria.

a. go

b. goes

c. went

3. We are ..... football at the moment.

a. play

b. playing

c. plays

4. I haven't ..... this film.

a. seen

b. see

c. saw

B 1. She ......sleep well yesterday. b. didn't c. haven't a. don't 2. Does ......like ice cream? c. she a. we b. they 3. We . .... studying now. b. gren't c. isn't a. hasn't 4. They ...... done their homework. a. have b. is c. do

#### Unit 8

#### Countable and uncountable nouns

- الاسم المفرد الذي يعد لسبق بأداة تكرة. - الاسماء التي تعد لها مفرد وجمع. - الاسماء التي تعد لها مفرد وجمع.

- الاسم الذي لا يعد لا يسبق بأداة نكرة - الاسم الذي لا يعد لا يسبق بأداة نكرة - الاسم الذي لا يعد لا يسبق بأداة نكرة

- الاسماء التي لا تعد ليس لها جمع وتعامل معاملة المعرد.



#### Pop Quiz an Larguage

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

A 1. Would you like ..... tea?

a. any b. some c. a

2. There aren't ..... pencils.

a. a b. an c. any

3. There isn't \_\_\_\_\_ paper.

a. much b. many c. some

4. He used ...... wood to make this chair.
a. some b. any c. three

B 1. We saw .....sculptures in the museum.

a. any b. some c. a

2. There aren't ......books.

a. any b. some c. no

3. There ...... enough water in the bottle.
a. isn't b. aren't c. are

4. There are some ..... in the box.

a. a tool b. tools c. tool



#### 1 If (Zero Conditional)

If + present simple, present simple

If you freeze water, it becomes ice.

#### 2 must / mustn't

must

Subj. + must + inf.

You must respect your teachers.

mustn't

Subj. + mustn't + inf.

You mustn't play soccer in the hospital.

# Pop Quiz on Language

#### choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- A 1. You ..... make noise in the library.
  - a. must
- b. mustn't
- c. should
- 2. If I .....sick, I go to hospital.
  - a. gets
- b. got

- c. get
- 3. If she ..... to school, she gets fit.
  - a. cycle
- b. cycled

- c. cycles
- 4. We ..... respect our teachers.
- a. must
- b. mustn't
- c. shouldn't
- B 1. You must ..... the trash in the bin.
  - a. puts
- b. put

- c. putting
- 2. We .....shout in the classroom.
  - a. mustn't
- b. must

- c. should
- 3. If you freeze water, it .....ice.
  - a. become
- b. becomes
- c. became
- 4. If she doesn't ..... early, she gets tired.
  - a. sleep
- b. sleeps

c. slept

## Unit 10

#### First conditional " If "

If they watch this video, they 'll learn about magnets.

Will the bell make a sound if I pull the string?

What will happen if I drop the pencil?



#### Pop Quiz on Language

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- A 1. If I don't go to bed early, I ...... be tired.
  - a. will
- b. am

- . was
- 2. If I ...... too many sweets, I'll feel sick.
  - a. eats
- b. ate

- r ent
- 3. If she .....use a map, she will get lost.
  - a. doesn't
- b. don't

- c. gren't
- 4. Where will the ball ..... if I throw it?
  - a. going
- b. go

- c. went
- B 1. If I push the door, ..... it open?
  - a. will
- b. did

- c. was
- 2. If you eat your breakfast, you ..... be hungry.
  - a. will
- b. won't

- c. isn't
- 3. If he ..... that way, he'll get lost.
  - a. ao
- b. going

- c. goes
- 4. I ...... go outside if it is rainy.
  - a. won't
- b. isn't

c. gren't



#### The Present Simple Passive:

#### The Past Simple Passive:



#### Pop Quiz on Language

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

A 1. The chair is	of wood.			
a. make	b. makes	c. made		
2. Many messages	sent a	ll over the world.		
a. was	b. are	c. is		
3. Morse Code was	to ma	ke messages simple.		
a. develops	b. develop	c. developed		
4. Are radios for listening to music programs?				
a. used	b. use	c. uses		
B 1. Computers	used in the p	oast.		
a. wasn't	b. weren't	c. aren't		
2. Emails aren't	on telegro	ıph machines.		
a. wrote	b. written	c. write		
3. Videos on the int	ernets	seen by many people.		
a. are	b. is	c. was		
4. Two windows	yesterday	y.		
g, were broken	b. was broken	c. are breaking		



#### The Past Continuous Tense

Were you playing tennis after school yesterday?

What was he doing at 10:00 yesterday?



#### Pop Quiz on Language

#### choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- A 1. He .....swimming in the sea at 5 p.m. yesterday evening.
  - a. were
- b. was

- c. are
- 2. What was she ...... at 3 p.m?
  - a. doing
- b. do

c. does

- 3. We weren't ..... fish.
  - a. cook
- b. cooked
- c. cooking
- 4. ..... was doing my homework at 6.00 p.m yesterday.
  - a. We
- b. They

- c. I
- B 1. Ahmed ...... walking in the park at 3 p.m yesterday.
  - a. was
- b. were

- c. are
- **2.** They were . .... to music at 8 am yesterday morning.
  - a. listens
- b. listening
- c. listened
- 3. Ali and Omar ..... playing football all day yesterday.
  - a. was
- h. is

- c. were
- 4. He was .....his school bag on his way to school.
  - a. carry
- b. carries
- c. carrying



# **Reading Skill**



A	Read and complete the text		
		تحانيه	السلال التالي في العِرفَة الاه
A	temples - Pharaohs -	important – Archaeolog	jists - art
	Art is very important for all perfamous all around the world. To other artifacts from thousands of paintings in ancient [2]important artifacts in tombs for	oday, we can see painting of years ago. There are m	s, sculptures and any statues and
B	work – family	- look - elderly - toddle	er
	My grandpa is an [1] he doesn't work. He likes being w they [4] after him.		
c)	wearing – headteacher	- cartoon - news - co	mpetition
	Our school newspaper is amazed and our community. My friend mainterviewed the [3]	ade a [2]for the bout the new play equipm	ne back page. I
57	Read the following text and	answer the augstions	below
W	nead the following text and		السوال النالت في الورقة ا
A	Doctors and nurses work in the and nurses sometimes wear fact many things to check the patient breathing with a stethoscope. Nobody, You can check the health of Doctors and nurses can put ban	te masks to protect their parts. Doctors listen to your urses use a syringe to pure for your heart with a blood	patients. They use heart and your the medicine in your pressure monitor.
	A. Choose the correct answer fr	om a, b or c.	
	1. Nurses use a to	put medicine in your bod	y.
	a. spoon	b. mask	c. syringe
	2. Doctors listen to your heart	with a	
	a. bandage	b. stethoscope	c. wheelchair

B. Answer the follow	ing questions.	
3. Where do docto	rs work ?	
4. Why do doctors	and nurses wear fac	e masks ?
5. Why do doctors	and nurses put band	lages on you ?
6. How can you ch	neck the health of you	ır heart ?
which will point to the	ne magnetic North Po	on is north. It has a magnetic needle ole. A map always has an arrow that this when you read a map to show
you where to go.	or north. Tod can ase	ting when god rada a map to one
A. Choose the correc	t answer from a, b o	or c.
1. Ahas	a magnetic needle.	
a. map	b. compass	c. magnet
2. A map always h	as a/an	
a. arrow	b. pole	c. needle
B. Answer the follow	ing questions.	
3. What can a con	npass show you ?	
4. What does a co	mpass have ?	
5. Where will the	nagnetic needle poin	t to ?
6 When can your	Ico a compace 2	
<ol><li>6. When can you t</li></ol>	ise a compass :	

**|B**]

I'm Hana. I'm in grade three. Yesterday, I was doing a project about communication in the past. There are different types of communication. Communication types in the past were different. A telegraph machine was the first way of sending messages around the world quickly. It used Morse Code. That's a code of short and long clicks. The telegraph machine can send signals along a wire.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b o	4. CI	۹. ا	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.	b	or	C
--	-------	------	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	---	----	---

1. F	lana	is	in	grade	6444'14pm4\$ba,cf-ex,5q44a.q-ya
------	------	----	----	-------	---------------------------------

a. 4

b. 3

c. 2

2. A telegraph machine used a special code called

a. Braille

b. Morse Code

c. MFA Code

# B. Answer the following questions.

3. What was Hana's project about?

4. What was the first way of sending messages?

5. What is Morse Code?

6. How can telegraph machine send signals?



# © EL-MOASSER

# Interactive Homework Notebook

• كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلاب

تمكنك من اتقان المفردات اللغوية ( التسميع )
 والقواعد اللغوية وتدريبات على الوحدات

	HE KEU	06/
A A. Read and match.		السؤال الرابع في الورقة الاستطنية
[A]		[B]
1. Nesma's dad showed her	•	a. an inventor.
2. Nesma's grandma used to be	•	<b>b.</b> a vet.
		<b>c.</b> a box belonged to her Grandma.
B. Read and write T(True) o	r F(False	e]:
1. Nesma thought that magne	et could m	nake the car stay on the track.
2. Nesma wanted to invent a	plane to h	help people in the earthquake.
B A. Read and match.  [A]		[B] ———
1. Laila helped Nesma	•	a. the model car and smiled.
2. The judges looked at	•	<b>b.</b> on the internet.
		<b>c.</b> build a car and a track.
B. Read and write Yes or No	) :	
1. Nesma's mom found a sol	lar panel o	online. [ ]
2. Nesma used thin wood to	make a fi	rame. []
C A. Read and match.		
[A]	7	[B]
1. Nesma wants to be	•	a. a teacher.
2. The car had	•	<b>b.</b> an inventor.
		<b>c.</b> a little spring inside it.
B. Read and write T[True] o	r F(False	e]:
1. The two girls put the car in	the sun.	
2. There will be a party for sp	orts at sc	chool.



# Writing Skill





# Read, order and write.

10. can - Aloe - help - with - burns.

1. many - are - How - sculptures - there? 2. have - predators - Rabbits - lots - of. 3. I - with - play - to - the magnet - like. 4. are - hospital - They - at - the. 5. mustn't - loud - music - You - play. 6. were - The children - in - playing - park - the. 7. her - She - interviewed - teacher. 8. will - need - a compass - Why - we? 9. want - wear - I don't - to - a cast.



# Important Topics



## "Life stages"

Each of life stages is interesting. A baby can't talk or walk. A toddler learns a lot about the world. An adult can walk. run, jump and swim.

## "What you used to do"

I used to ride a bike when I was six. I didn't use to be able to swim, but now I can. I didn't use to take the bus to school, but now I do.

# "Your family"

I have a big family. My father always goes to work and looks after us. He used to buy me a new present on my birthday in June. We always go to the park on weekends. I love my family.

#### "Identical twins"

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers. Twins often think and behave in similar ways.

#### "Animal families"

A litter of newborn rabbits looks very different from their parents. As they get older, the rabbits in a litter will grow similar to each other, but not identical. The offspring have inherited some traits from their parents.

## "Rainforest plants"

There is an incredible variety of plants on Earth. There are a lot of plants in the rainforest. Some plants have drip tip leaves. Other plants use bright colors to attract insects. Rainforest trees are very tall and have wide roots.

### "How plants adapt"

Plants are living organisms, and they also reproduce and adapt. There are tall trees in the rainforest, cactus plants in the desert and water lilies in ponds. They are all different and they adapt to their environment in amazing ways.

## "Adaptation in animals"

All animals adapt to their environment to survive. The penguin can swim a long way under water to catch fish. The cuttlefish can change color with its surroundings, so it can hide from predators. The finch has a large beak so it can eat lots of different seeds. The lizard has adapted to look like a leaf, so other animals don't eat it.



#### "A visit to a museum"

Yesterday, we went on a school trip to a museum. There were lots of things to see in the museum. We saw jewelry, artifacts and statues. It was an amazing trip.

# "Learning about the past"

I like seeing things in museums. I can really understand what things were like in the past when I see ancient artifacts. We can learn more about our culture by understanding our past.

# "Ancient Egyptian art"

Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. Archaeologists have found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs, Paintings in tombs often showed pictures of the Ancient Egyptians' lives. They made small models of boats, animals and people in tombs.

### "Shading"

Shading is one of the most important things to learn. To make a picture look three – dimensional, you can use shading. Shading makes a picture look interesting and real.

### "Geometric patterns"

A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes. People use geometric shapes in art to create patterns. Geometric shapes can create abstract patterns. These can be very beautiful.

### "Archaeologists"

I'm interested in the past and I think artifacts from the past are interesting. I want to be an archaeologist.

Archaeologists study artifacts to learn more about the past.



# "Hospitals"

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. Doctors and nurses at the hospital help sick people get better.

#### "School rules"

At school, we must listen to our teachers. We must keep our class clean. We mustn't make fun of our classmates. We mustn't talk unless we raise our hand.

#### "Doctors"

Doctors are very important. They work hard to help patients get better. Doctors wear face masks to protect their patients. They can put medicine in a patient's body with a syringe. They also can put bandages on a patient to help a cut or injury get better.

### "Medicine in the past"

Doctors in the past used different medicines but some of their ideas are useful today. They used herbs to treat some diseases. They also used honey to treat infections and skin problems.

### "Flying doctors"

The flying doctors are pilots as well as doctors. They can help with emergencies or injuries and they can fly people to a hospital. It is much quicker than traveling by road.

### "Hospital rules"

We must follow some rules in the hospital. We mustn't have more than three visitors. We mustn't play loud music in the hospital. Patients must get lots of rest.



### "Magnets"

A magnet is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some other metals. Magnets have a north pole and a south pole. The south pole attracts the north pole. The same poles repel. A magnetic field is an area around a magnet.

#### "Forces"

A force is something that can make things move. Pushing, pulling and friction are contact forces. A push force moves an object away or forwards. A pull force brings an object towards you.

### "My village"

I live in a nice village. In my village, there are lots of animals. My favorite is the cat. My cat likes playing and climbing the trees. I also like cows and goats there.

#### "Uses of magnets"

Magnets are useful at home and at school. We can use magnets in medicine, farming, factories and computers. For example, in hospitals, an MRI scan uses a magnetic field to make pictures of organs inside our bodies.

### "Using magnets in farming"

Sometimes cows eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.



### "Telegraph machine"

The first way of sending messages was the telegraph machine. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were called telegrams. In telegrams, important information was written and read quickly. They were written in Morse Code.

### "Computers"

Computers are very important inventions. Mouse, printer and keyboard are parts of a computer. Central processing unit [CPU] is the brain of the computer. It makes the computer follow instructions.

## "Transportation"

There are many kinds of transportation. Horse and cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation. Airplanes and trains are forms of transportation for long journeys. High-speed train is a modern type of transportation.

## "Pros of transportation"

Transportation is very important. It helps us move from one place to another. It has a lot of pros. Bikes don't cause pollution and they are cheap. Buses have lots of room for our bags. Buses are also comfortable. We can see the country when we're traveling by car. And we can travel at the time that suits us.



## "Our school newspaper"

Boys and girls in my school helped to make our school newspaper. There is news about our school and community in it. There is an interview with our headteacher in it. My friend Noha made a cartoon for the back page. Our school newspaper looks really interesting.

## "How are newspapers made?"

Journalists, editors, and layout specialists have to work very quickly to get the newspaper ready. When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press. The newspapers are packed overnight. They are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy.

#### "Radio news"

We can listen to the news on the radio when we are in the car or at home. The radio presenters explain everything very clearly. Sometimes people can phone in and ask questions or say what they think in a radio program. It's very interesting.

#### "Sources of news"

We can get news from different sources. Newspapers, TV, radio, and social media are sources of news. My father likes buying a newspaper every day to read the main news stories. My mom likes listening to news on the radio.



١٥ اختبار على المنهج بالكامل



نصوص الاستماع في بهاية المبحق.

	100	A) (30)	
Sample Test		Line	
1 Listen and write the	missing soul	nds.	ستمع واكتب الصوت الدقص.
1. fl_t_ 2. m	nea	3. wr	<b>4.</b> dio message
2 Read and complete ti	he text with 1	the words in t	he box.
teena	ger – family –	cousins – talk –	park
Hany is thirteen years has lots of [2]and a niece who is one y lovely. He visits his grand	. They live in A year old. She co	Aswan. He has a an't (3)	o nephew who is six or walk. They are
<b>3</b> Read the following te	xt and answ	er the questic	ns below.
Amr is my friend. He because he couldn't se to have short hair. He happy. He wears glass Amr has a new green!	ee well. He dida didn't use to b ses and he has	n't use to wear e able to skatel long hair. Now	glasses and he used board. Now he is
A. Choose the correct	answer.		
1. Amr used to have s	hort		
a. hair	b. cup	C.	T-shirt
2. Now, Amr wears			
a. a jacket	b, a shirt		glasses
B. Answer the following 3. What grade is Amr		<b>5.</b>	
4. Why did Amr use to	be unhappy ?		
5. What can Amr do no	ow ?		
	••		
6. What is the color of	Amr's bike?		

A THE Reduel		
A. Read and match.		
(A)		[B]
1. Laila and Nesma w	on • a. to	o help her.
2. Nesma asked her r	nom • <b>b.</b> to	o the wheels.
	<b>C.</b> a	prize.
B. Read and write T (Tru	ue) or 🗐 (False).	
1. Laila wants to be an inv	entor.	
2. Nesma and Laila put th	e car in the sun.	
5 Choose the correct an	swer from a, b or c.	
1. A computer	made of metal, plastic ar	nd glass.
a. is	b. are	c. were
2. The editor was	a new story for the ne	ewspaper.
a, choose	b. choosing	c. chooses
3. Every night, my sister	a new book.	
a. to read	b. reads	c. reading
4. Would you like	tea ?	
a. some	b. an	c. any
6 Read, order and write	e.	
1. get - You - lots - rest	- must - of.	
2. cart - push - you - the	e - <u>Can</u> ?	
	1111	
<b>Write a paragraph of</b>	about (20) words (3-4	) sentences using
guiding elements:		
	Adaptation in plants	
Guiding elements:		
<ul> <li>pollen</li> </ul>	<ul><li>produce</li></ul>	• traits
		11 114 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

<mark>بصوص الاستماع في نهاية الملحق.</mark>

1 Listen and v	vrite the miss	ing sounds.	ص.	اسنمع واكتب الصوت الناق
1. vehic	2. gl	3. tre	a	<b>4.</b> M se Code
2 Read and co	mplete the te	xt with the wo	rds in the l	oox.
m	iuseum – sculpt	tures – Ancient –	- clay – medi	cine
Mona and he	er family went t	o the (1)	They sav	w many
[2]	[3] Eç	gyptians made a	lot of artifac	ts. They used
(4) t	o make them.			
3 Read the foll	owing text an	d answer the	questions (	pelow.
helmet on, s	so he didn't hurt said he had to w	ird at the club. H his head. His fat rear a cast for th	her took him	_
A. Choose th	e correct ans	wer.		
1. Ramy fel	off his	rivers 1		
a. bike	b	. skateboard	c. car	
2. Ramy wil	ll wear a	for three we	eks.	
a, cast		. helmet	c. ban	dage
	e following q			
3. Where di	d Ramy fall off I	his skateboard ?		
4. How did I	Ramy's family f	eel?		
5. Where did	d Ramy's father	take him ?		
6. What did	Ramy have on	his head ?		
n 1 45 1	11711 11141 114	1 / /*** ***		

A. Read and match.			
1. Nesma's mom found a cheap panel 2. The two girls made a frame  B. Read and write (YES) or (1) 1. Nesma found a drawing of	NO).	(B) —  (a. for the car to tra  b. on the internet.  c. were worried.  the old box.	[]
2. Nesma learned about magr	nets on the interne	et.	[]
1. My brothers for a play 2. How wood is the a many 3. If you a magnetic aput 4. We must the a a feed 6 Read, order and write.	b. are playing here ? – There isn't b. much et on a metal boar b. puts nimals. b. feeds	c. plays t any wood. c. often d, it will stick. c. putting c. fed	
1. used - in - Ancient - med	icine - herbs - Egy	yptians.	
2. reads - on - the news - h	er - phone - My si	<u>ster</u> .	
7 Write a paragraph of ab guiding elements:	out (20) words (		ısing
Guiding elements:			
• useful	• magnetic	• stick	

The Reader

# Sample Test 🔀 تصوص الاستماع في نهاية الملحق. Listen and write the missing sounds. ستمع واكتب الصوت الناقص. 1. sculp \_\_\_\_ 2. cam \_\_ 3, dr \_\_\_ 4. n \_\_\_ Read and complete the text with the words in the box. diseases - help - plants - hospital - treat Ancient Egyptians are clever people. They used some [1] ...... as medicine. They used herbs to treat some [2]........ Aloe can [3] ...... with burns. They also used honey to [4] ..... infections. Read the following text and answer the questions below. Ancient Egyptian art is amazing, so it is famous all around the world. We can see lots of paintings, jewelry, sculptures, and artifacts from Ancient Egypt in museums today. They are thousands of years old. Archaeologists have also found important artifacts in the Pharaohs' tombs. Some of these artifacts are small models of animals, people, and boats. The paintings often showed the pictures of Pharaohs. Paintings and artifacts have survived for a long time because Egypt is a very dry country. A. Choose the correct answer. 1. Some of the artifacts are small models of ...... a. buildings b. animals c. clothes 2. The .....showed the pictures of Pharaohs. a. deserts b. metals c. paintings B. Answer the following questions. 3. Why is the Ancient Egyptian art famous all around the world? 4. What can you see in museums today?

5. What have the archaeologists found in the Pharaohs' tombs?

6. Why have the artifacts survived for a long time?

The Reader  A. Read and match.		
[A]		[B]
1. There was a competition	•	<b>a.</b> to go under the car.
2. The two girls need some	magnets •	<b>b.</b> energy from the spring.
		c. for the best invention.
B. Read and write T (True)  1. Nesma's grandma was rea		newsletter.
2. The old box has lots of thir	ngs that used to	belong to Nesma's grandma.
5 Choose the correct answ	er from a, b or	' <b>C.</b>
1. Iuse to be abl		
<b>2.</b> If you drop a glass, it a. breaking	b. breaks	c. broken
3. He playing foo	tball at the club	at 5 p.m yesterday evening.
a, was	b. were	c. is
4. Doaa alwaysh a. made	ner bed in the mo b, makes	orning. c. make
6 Read, order and write.		
1. has - needle - <u>A compas</u>	<u>s</u> – a magnetic.	
2. lily - leaves - The water	- flat - has.	
Write a paragraph of all guiding elements:	oout (20) word	s (3-4) sentences using
Guiding elements :	Twins	
• born	<ul><li>siblings</li></ul>	<ul><li>similar</li></ul>
. ,		

Listen and write the missing sounds.

<mark>نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الملحق.</mark>

1 Listen and write the	missing s	ounds.	استمع واكتب الصوت الاقص.
1. adven 2. er	ner _ y	<b>3.</b> J_n_	<b>4.</b> y n
Read and complete t	he text wi	th the words i	n the box.
cast -	hospital -	magnet – elbo	w – bike
Last week, Ali's pare	ents were s	ad and worried. A	Ali fell off his (1)
at the sports club. He br	roke his (2)	His f	ather took him to the
[3] The docto	or told Ali t	o wear a [4]	to get better.
Read the following te	ext and ar	swer the ques	tions below.
have a north pole and is close to the south pole of a magnet repels the of a magnet repels the contract of a magnet repels and a magnet repels	d a south poole of anorale north poles	ole. When the no ther magnet, the e of another mag le of another ma	e other metals. Magnets orth pole of one magnet y attract. The north pole gnet, and the south pole gnet. A magnetic field is towards it. We can't see
A. Choose the correct	answer.		
1. A magnet is a piece	of	nodio ()	
a. metal	b. plast	tic	c. wood
2. The north pole of a m	agnet	the north po	le of another magnet.
a. damages	b. attro	icts	c. repels
B. Answer the following	ng questi	ons.	
3. What was the Englis	sh lesson a	bout?	
	*****		
4. How many poles do	_		
<b>5.</b> What is a magnetic			
<b>6.</b> Can we see the mag	netic field	?	

The Redder			
Read and match.			
[A]		———[B]	
1. There were letters	•	. hard for the comp	etition.
2. Nesma and Laila	b	. travel in dangero	JS.
worked	•c	. in the old box.	
Read and write [YES]	or (NO).		
1. Laila wants Nesma to	take part in the school o	competition.	[
2. Nesma's friend knows	someone who used to r	make drawings	
and inventions.			[
Choose the correct of	ınswer from a, b or c.		
1. We mustn't			
a. shout	b. shouts	c. shouting	
2. Howrice i	s there ?		
a, much	b. many	c. long	
3. If it's sunny, they	tennis.		
a. will play	b. have played	c. are playing	
4. Is the laptop	for sending emails?		
a. use	b. uses	c. used	
Read, order and wri	te.		
1. mustn't - loud - You	- music - nlau		
Tilliastit toda 100	Masic plag.		
2. will – a compass – w	to Mhu pood 2		1 ** **
2. Will - a compass - W	e - wng - need :		
<b>1</b> 100.4			
	of about (20) words (3	3-4) sentences us	sing
guiding elements:			
	Computers		
uiding elements :			
and the state of t	• made of	• emails	
• USe			

الملحق.	نماية	<u>é</u>	الاستماع.	- Onio
،سس،	Anth.	تن	، مستناح	العلونص

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.	استمع و كتب الصوت الناقص.
1. dan_er	4, tunn
Read and complete the text with the words in	the box.
five – clothes – travel – comfortab	
Sara and her family live in Aswan. They want to [1] holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel quickly. Sara's mo [2]	om wants the journey to be er. They have quite a lot of
3 Read the following text and answer the quest	ions below.
I'm Ali. I'm interested in animals. Animals can achabitats. The polar bear has developed a layer of ficold climates.  The lizard has adapted to look like a leaf, so other the finch has a large beak so it can eat lots of different antelope has long horns. It is white in summer to in winter to keep warm.	rat to keep it warm in or animals don't eat it. erent seeds. The addax
A. Choose the correct answer.  1. The finch has a large	
a. leg b. beak  2. The addax antelope has long	c. head
a. horns b. beaks  B. Answer the following questions.  3. What is Ali interested in ?	c. feathers
4. Why has the polar bear developed a layer of fat	?
5. What has the lizard adapted to look like ?	
6. How can the finch eat lots of different seeds?	

A. Read and match.		
[A]		(B]
1. Nesma loved	•   _	a. the frame.
2. The two girls stuck	the long	<b>b.</b> to the car.
magnet to	•	c. inventing things.
B. Read and write (YES		ſ
Laila didn't help Nesr  Nesma worked for a	na. long time to get some i	deas for
the competition.	iong time to get some i	[
S Choose the correct	answer from a, b or a	C.
1. I play ga		
a. could	b. can	c. be
<b>2.</b> You tidy	your room.	
a. must	b. mustn't	c. shouldn't
3. If it, I w	vill take an umbrella.	
a. rain	b. rains	c. rained
<b>4.</b> My sister	books on weekends.	
- 1 1	b. reading	c. reads
6 Read, order and wi		
1. walking - the - in -		
***************************************	*****	
<b>2.</b> My - is - nephew -	baby - a.	
	of about [20] words	(3-4) sentences using
guiding elements:	or upout (20) words	(3-4) sentences using
garang croments	Medicine	
Guiding elements:		
• herbs	• treat	<ul><li>infections</li></ul>
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	1111	*****
		1 1111 -

4 The Reader

	- adiii bi	Cod Co Bu	David L	E 120	JA 73%			
_								صوص لاستماع فر
1	Listen and	d write the	missing s	soun	ds.	الناقص	صوب	بيتمع واكتب الد
	1. banda	_ es <b>2.</b> _	j el	3.	sea crea		4.	hospit
2	Read and	complete th	e text w	ith th	e words in	the box.		
		mother	- inherite	d - s	imilar – do	ctors – gi	ow	
	But soon older, the identical.	litter of newb their eyes wi rabbits in a l The offspring and som	ll open and itter will lo have (3) .	d thei ook [2]	r fur will (1) . ] some t	to each ot	As t	hey get but not
3	Read the f	ollowing te	ct and an	swer	the quest	ions belo	w.	
	nurses ca an ambul They can helicopter	n you are siclen help sick po ance. The peographic give you first ars to get peographic tand can sav	eople get lople who do aid very on the to a ho	oetter drive ( quickly	r. In an eme ambulances y. Some coul	rgency, yo are called ntries also	u cai para use	n go in amedics.
	A. Choose	the correct	answer.					
	1. We car	n go in a/an	ճա հեռուն և հոնդի ի ը ը ը ը ը ը ը ը ը ը	n an	emergency.			
	a. train		b. am	bulan	ce	c. ca	r	
	2	give you f	irst aid ve	ry qu	ickly.			
	a. Para	medics	b. Vet	s		c. En	gine	ers
	B. Answer	the followi	ng quest	ions.				
	3. Where	can we go w						
	4. Why do	some count		•	ters?			The state of the s
	5. Who ca	n help sick po	eople get l		?	• • •		
	11 4		** *			***		

6. What are the people who drive ambulances called?

4 The Reader			
A. Read and match.			
[A] —		(B)	
1. Nesma looked at we	ebsites •	a. a car.	
2. Nesma's grandma t	ried	<b>b.</b> a train.	
to make		<b>c.</b> for ideas.	
B. Read and write (YES)	or (NO).		
1. Nesma showed her fat		[ ,	
2. Nesma was learning al	_	ol. [	
5 Choose the correct a			
1. Did youyo		•	
a. finish	b. finishes	c. finishing	
2. He is in the	e park.	J	
a. run	b. runs	c. running	
3. I to schoo	l every day.		
a. go	b. goes	c. going	
4. You must	a helmet when riding o	a bike.	
a. wears	b. to wear	c. wear	
Read, order and writ	e.		
1. Rabbits - long - and	- ears - have - fur.		
*** *** ***			
2. useful - school - Mag	nets - are - at.		
	(20)	(2 / )	, ,
Write a paragraph o guiding elements:	r about (20) words	(3-4) sentences using	
guiding elements.		\	
Guiding elements :	Journalists	J	
• work	• news	• interview	
,			11/1/***
		. 10-111	

الملحق	نهاية	وي	الاستمع	نصوص
--------	-------	----	---------	------

1 Listen and write the	e missing sounds.	ستمع واكبب الصوت الناقص.
1. vehic 2. c	ir 3, dan_	_
Read and complete	the text with the word	ls in the box.
accident – ste	thoscope – bandages	- syringe - better
[2] They can	put [1]on you put medicine in your boo heart and your breathing	dy with a [3]
3 Read the following t	ext and answer the qu	uestions below.
siblings who are born non-identical. Identi- the same, and their b	Giza. Ahmed is my twin in at the same time. They cal means that they are expedies work and grow in a sisters or two brothers.	can be identical or exactly the same. They look
A. Choose the corre	ct answer.	
1. Identical twins lo	ok	
a. different	b. the same	c. large
<b>2.</b> can be i	dentical and non-identic	al.
a. Trees	b. Buildings	c. Twins
B. Answer the follow	ving questions.	
3. Where does Ali live	≘?	
,		
4. Who is Ahmed?		
5. What does identica	al mean ?	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
6. What are twins?		
	······································	

4 The Reader				
A. Read and match.				
[A]—			—(B) —	_
1. Nesma found a di	rawing •	a. help No	esma.	
2. Laila wanted to	•	<b>b.</b> was we	orried.	
		<b>c.</b> of a sm	nall toy car.	
			_	
B. Read and write T (T	rue) or 🖪 (Fals	e).		
1. If Nesma wins a med	al in the competit	tion, she'll get s	ome science	
equipment for her sch	ool.			
2. Nesma's mom loved in	nventing things.			
5 Choose the correct of	nswer from a, l	b or c.		
1. Whatyou	do yesterday ?			
a. do	b. did	c, d	loes	
2. My sister t				
a. use	b. uses	c. u	ised	
3. She was f a. study	or the exam. b. studies	cs	tudying	
4. He learne			taagiiig	
a. has	b. have		vere	
6 Read, order and wri	te.			
1. is - digestive - the -		- system.		
	,,			
<b>2.</b> can – all – the world	- Journalists - tra	avel – over.		
			** 1117511	
7 Write a paragraph o	of about (20) w	ords (3-4) ser	ntences using	
guiding elements:				
	Ancient Egy	uptian art		
Guiding elements:				
• famous	• painti	ngs	• artifacts	
•				
		V 77 V77 7 779111 1		

الملحق.	نهاية	في	الاستماع	صوص
---------	-------	----	----------	-----

1 Listen and	write the mis	ssing sounds	5.	ستمع واكتب الصوت النافص.
1. str	<b>2.</b> sh	t 3.	tr	4. trea
2 Read and co	omplete the	text with the	words in	the box.
	breath - le	gs – nurses	- masks	- hospital
Doctors an	id nurses work	in the [1]	The	y're very important.
				to protect
				4) with a
Read the fol	lowing text	and answer (	:he questi	ons below.
likes playin enjoyed my A. Choose t		we had a part <u>u</u> /e had a lot of <b>nswer.</b>	at my grar	t he sleeps a lot and ndparents' house. I
a, big	J	b, small		c. short
_	his tim			C. SHOLL
a, studie		b. worked		c, enjoyed
B. Answer t 3. Who is T	<b>he following</b> arek?	questions.		
4. When die	d Belal have a	party?		
5. What car	n't Tarek do ?	, , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
6. How mai	ny cousins doe	es Belal have ?		

A. Read and match.			
(A)		[B]	
1. There was a compe	etition for	<b>a</b> . hard for the cor	npetition.
2. Nesma and Laila w		<b>b.</b> thin wood for a	track.
		c. the best inventi	on.
B. Read and write [YE	5) or (NO).		
	rtisement in the school n	newsletter.	[
2. Nesma didn't learn a	ibout magnets.		
<b>5</b> Choose the correct	answer from a, b or c	•	
1. The children	finished their homev	vork.	
a, has	b. have	c. is	
2. You must	your teachers.		
a. respected	b. respects	c. respect	
	by many students.	P	
a. reads	b. read	c. reading	
4. The cake was		c. eaten	
a. eat	b. eats	c. euten	
6 Read, order and w	rite.		
1. is – sand – from – 🤄	ilass – made.		
<b>2.</b> bracelets - there -	How - are - many?		
,,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			**********
Write a paragraph	of about [20] words	[3-4] sentences	using
guiding elements:			_
	Life stages of hum	an	
Guiding elements:			
<ul><li>toddler</li></ul>	• learn	• baby	

4 The Reader

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الملحق.

1 Listen and wr	ite the missing	sounds.	لناقص.	استمع واكثب الصوت ا
1 iraffe	<b>2.</b> y n	<b>3</b> . sea (	rea	<b>4.</b> c_b_
2 Read and com	plete the text w	ith the word	s in the box	<b>K.</b>
beau	tiful – decorate	- patterns -	music - bu	uildings
Many [1]	have geomet	ric patterns in	tiles. These	small squares can
	lls and ceilings. The colors and styles			which are
3 Read the follo	wing text and ar	nswer the qu	estions bel	ow.
ones, but som believed were medicine. They treat infections	nd surgeons in the e of their ideas are very different, but y used herbs to tre s and skin problem n help with burns.	e useful today. we use some at some disea s. Honey can	Some things of their ideas ises. They use also make so	that they in modern ed honey to me infections
	correct answer	-	nes to moder	n ones.
a. Vets		achers	_	urgeons
2 0	an make some inf	ections better		
a. Honey	b. Jar	n	c. Cl	nocolate
B. Answer the	following quest	tions.		
3. Why did the	y use herbs ?			
4. What plant	can help with burn	 ns ?		·············=
5. What is goo	d for the digestive	system?		
6. What did th	ey use to treat ski	n problems ?		,,

A. Read and match.		
[A]	•	(B)
1. The judges put a med	lal • a. in	science lesson.
2. Nesma was learning (	about <b>b.</b> in	math.
magnets	<b>C.</b> on	the car.
B. Read and write T (True	e) or [F] (False).	
1. The car had a little spring		
2. Nesma thought about th		ked home
		ked florrie.
5 Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b or c.	
1. If he doesn't use a ma	o, he willlost.	
a. gets	b. get	c. got
2. The children weren't		
a. do	b. does	c. doing
3. Morse Code was	_	
a. invents	b. invent	c. invented
4. I have dinne		
a. cook	b. cooked	c. cooks
6 Read, order and write.		
1. about - I - a camel - a	n article – read.	
2. we - a compass - will -	Why - need ?	
	1 , 111 , 411	
<b>7</b> Write a paragraph of	about (20) words (3-4)	sentences using
guiding elements:		_
	Hospital rules	
Guiding elements:		
• medicine	<ul><li>visitors</li></ul>	• rest
	******	
* * ******** * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		
** * * * * ****************************		

4 The Reader

	<mark>صوص الاستما</mark> ع في نهاية الملحق.
1 Listen and write the missing sounds.	ستمع واكنب الصوت الناقض.
1. scuip 2. villa _ e 3. dr	<b>4.</b> tunn
2 Read and complete the text with the words in t	he box.
visitors - music - rest - rules	- park
We must follow some [1] in the hosp more than three [2]	
Read the following text and answer the question	ons below.
Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the visee paintings, sculptures, jewelry and other artifacts years ago.  There are many statues and paintings in ancie Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings and status long time.  Archaeologists have also found lots of importa for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifact the afterlife. There were small models of boats, anir things that were important in daily life. Paintings in pictures of the person in the afterlife, too.	s from thousands of int temples. Because es have survived for a int artifacts in tombs ts would help them in mals, people – lots of
A. Choose the correct answer.	
1	c. Doctors
4. What are there in ancient temples?	
5. Why have the paintings survived for a long time i	
6. What did paintings in tombs show?	

The Reader		
A. Read and match.		
[A]——		[B]
Nesma took out her pe     Laila helped Nesma	ns and	<ul> <li>a. to complete the upside down car invention.</li> <li>b. stay on the track.</li> <li>c. paper, and started to draw.</li> </ul>
B. Read and write T (True  1. Nesma didn't know what	to make for t	ne competition.
2. Nesma didn't think her ic	leas were very	good.
5 Choose the correct ans	wer from a, l	b or c.
1. My name is a. write	on my books. b. wrote	c. written
2. Telegraph machine was		
a. invent	b. invents	c. invented
<ol><li>If I pull the string, will t</li><li>a. making</li></ol>	b. make	c. made
4. You mustha		
a. study	b. studies	c. studying
6 Read, order and write.		
1. wear - has - My brothe	<u>r</u> - a cast - to.	
2. art - Ancient - is - Egy	ptian - famous	5.
Write a paragraph of a guiding elements:	about (20) w	ords (3-4) sentences using
Guiding elements :	Types of r	motion
• force	• pull	• push

صوص لاستماع في نهاية الملحق	الملحق	بهرية	و,	لاستماع	صوص
-----------------------------	--------	-------	----	---------	-----

1 Li	isten and write	the	miss	ing soun	ds.		
1.	fl_t_	<b>2.</b> c	han _	е	3.	p	se

4. sh \_ t

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

update – car – program – news – presenters

Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A hospital is a place where people go for treatment. Sometimes people have a disease or infection that makes them ill. Sometimes they have an injury because of an accident. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. They might ask questions to find out what is wrong with you. They need to know what hurts or how you feel. They might decide to give medicine - you drink or swallow this to help you get better.

# A. Choose the correct answer.

- 1. Sometimes people have a disease that makes them ....
  - a. ill b. angry
- 2. Doctors might ask ..... to find out what is wrong.
- a. answers b. projects c. questions
- B. Answer the following questions.
  - 3. Where can you go for treatment?
  - 4. Who will you see at the hospital?
  - 5. Why might doctors and nurses ask questions?
  - 6. What can help you get better?

c. excited

4 The Reader	
A. Read and match.	
[A]———[B]——	
1. Nesma thought that magnets a. her ideas right.	I
could <b>b.</b> make a toy.	
2. Nesma couldn't get	the track.
B. Read and write (YES) or (NO).	
1. At the competition, there is a model of a house that uses	
wind to keep warm.	[
2. The two girls saw the judges standing next to them.	]
5 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.	
1. Yourun in the school library.	
a. must b. mustn't c. is	
2. Ibe short, but now I'm tall.	
a. didn't use to b. used to c. uses	
3. You to Alexandria if you travel north.	
a. will get b. gets c. getting	
4. The telegraph machine invented in 1830s.	
a. is b. was c. are	
6 Read, order and write.	
1. buy - My parents - every - a newspaper - day.	
2. A computer - of - is - metal - made.	
7 Write a paragraph of about [20] words [3-4] sentences using guiding elements:	g
Ways of communication	
Guiding elements:	
<ul> <li>video call</li> <li>letter</li> <li>send</li> </ul>	

1	Listen	and	write	the	missina	sounds.

- 1. artic \_ \_
  - 2. cam \_ \_
- 3. bl \_ \_

<mark>لصوص الاستماع في نهاية الملحق.</mark> استمع واكتب الصوت الناقص.

4. J\_n\_

# 2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

metal - emails - made - offices - Code

# 3 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about surgery. Doctors in Ancient Egypt could do operations to help people get better after injuries. They could fix broken bones and injuries to the skin.

The Ebers Papyrus gives treatments for lots of different diseases. It talks about how the heart is the center of the blood supply in the body, and it gives advice about problems with skin, teeth, eyes and other organs.

Some things that Ancient Egyptians believed were very different, but we use some of their ideas in modern medicine. For example, they used herbs to treat some diseases, and we know today that these can help - mint is good for the digestive system, and aloe can help with burns. They also used honey to treat infections and skin problems.

# A. Choose the correct answer.

- 1. .....can help with burns.
  - n. Aloe b. Tea
- 2. .....is good for the digestive system.
- a. Honey
- b. Mint

c. Aloe

c. Mint

# B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. What is the Edwin Smith Papyrus about?
- 4. What did the Ancient Egyptians use honey for?
- 5. What could doctors in Ancient Egypt do?
- 6. What does the Ebers Papyrus give?

4 The Reader			
A. Read and match.			
[A]		[B]	
1. There were lots of c	hildren •	<b>a.</b> her plans.	
2. Nesma showed Laile		<b>b</b> . from schools around the city.	
ar resind showed con		<b>c.</b> isn't fast enough.	
B. Read and write T (T	ruo) or 🗐 (Ealed	_	
1. Nesma will write a dia			
•			
2. The sun was shining t	_		_
5 Choose the correct of			
1. The toy train will mo			
a. will pull  2. The ball was	b. pull	c. pulling	
a. rolling	b. roll	c. rolls	
3. How clay			
a. many	b. much	c. often	
4. You must	your homework.		
a. do	b. does	c. did	
6 Read, order and wri	te.		
1. all – flowers – Do – h			
**************************************	*************		
2. to store – use – infor	mation - Compute	ters - magnets.	
Write a paragraph of	of about (20) wa	ords (3-4) sentences using	
guiding elements:			
	Sources of	of news	
Guiding elements:	304,223 01	- Hews	
• newspapers	• radio n	news • social media	
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
•		, , ,	

			تصوص الانسماع في بهابة الملحق.
1 Listen and write the n	nissing sounds	•	ستمع واكتب الصوب النافص
1. music 2. ba	nda_es 3.	str	<b>4.</b> trea
2 Read and complete the	text with the	words in the	e box.
listening - nev	vs stories – red	ds - lots -	watch
I can read (1)	television. My m sister [4]	om likes [3] the news	on her phone.
3 Read the following text	and answer t	ne question	s below.
The telegraph mad far away. Before the tel could take a long time t were called telegrams.	egraph machine,	many letters	were sent. These
In telegrams, importance They were written in Morse. The code was untelegraph office. They will messages were delivere	orse Code. This conderstood by the rote the message	ode was inver person who v s on paper. T	nted by Samuel worked in the
A. Choose the correct	answer.		
1. The telegraph machi	ne made it easy t	o wit	:h people far away.
a. walk	b. communica		c. sleep
2. Before the telegraph		were	sent.
a. letters	b. emails		c. numbers
B. Answer the followin	- •		
3. What were messages	sent by a telegr	aph machine	called?
4. Who invented Morse	Code ?		
5. What could take a lon			, ,,
6. Who could understand	d the code ?	,	

The Reader			
A. Read and match.			
[A]—		————[B}——	
1. Nesma looked at	books • a	. an inventor.	
2. Nesma wants to	be • —	. an engineer. . for ideas.	
B. Read and write (YES)	or [NO].		
1. Nesma read grandma	's note.		[
2. Nesma found a drawi	ng of a small toy car on	the internet.	[
<b>5</b> Choose the correct of	inswer from a, b or c.		
1. You must	to the doctors and nurs	es.	
a. listened	b. listen	c. listens	
2. How neck	laces are there ?		
a. many	b. often	c. much	
3. There isn't	water.		
a. some	b. any	c. an	
4. The children	pushing their bikes u	p the hill.	
a. were	b. was	c. is	
6 Read, order and wri	te.		
1. has – injury – He – a	n.		
2. the – are – museum	- <u>We</u> - at.		,
7 Write a paragraph of guiding elements:	or about (20) words (	3-4) sentences (	using
Guiding alaments:	Magnets		
Guiding elements :	- ropol	• poles	
<ul> <li>attract</li> </ul>	• repel	• poles	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	** *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		
114 4414444 1 ( ) 11 11 14 14 14	****		
			•

المتحق.	ع في نهاية	الاستما	صوص
النافص.	الصوت	واكتب	ستمع

5. What did they se		ewelry?			
4. Were there lots of	f things to s	ee at the mus	seum ?	*** 1111	
3. Where did Ali go	last week ?				
B. Answer the follo	wing ques	tions.			
a. dresses		rrings		c. neckl	aces
2. There were brace	elets and	from A	Ancient Eg	jypt.	
a. jewelry	b. bo			c. chair:	S
1. We visited a room	n with lots o	f			
A. Choose the corr	ect answei	r.			
I'm Ali. Last w were lots of things There were bracele jewelry, we saw too history. We went bo	to see at it. ' ts, necklaces ols and artifa	We visited a re and rings fro acts. The muse	oom with m Ancient	lots of j t Egypt.	ewelry. After the
3 Read the following	text and a	nswer the qu	uestions	below.	
(4) and a					
same way. Non-ide they can be very dif	ntical twins ferent. They	can be [3]	to	each of	ther, or
Twins are two twins look exactly t					
		- Identical - s			
2 Read and complete					
1. hospit 2.	jel	<b>3.</b> adv	en	4.	_ iraffe
1 Listen and write the	_				ع واكتب الصو
					ں اقسیماع کی ہا

4 The Reader		
A. Read and match.		
[A]		[B]
1. Nesma didn't know	• a. to h	nelp her find things.
2. Nesma asked her ma	om • <b>b.</b> nee	eds more power.
	c. who	at to make for the competition
B. Read and write T (T	rue) or F (False).	
1. The prize will help the		
2. Grandma found a way	to make the car travel	upside down.
5 Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b or c.	
1. They were	in the playground.	
a. run	b. running	c. runs
<b>2.</b> They walk	ing in the park.	
a. was	b. were	c. is
	ne in the 1830	
a. was invented	b, inventing	c, invent
<b>4.</b> How pape		•
a. many	b. much	c. often
6 Read, order and write	te.	
1. Samy – a helmet – w	earing - Was ?	
, ,,,,,,	1 1142 4 1 1	
2. Cars - safer - than -	and quicker – walking -	- are.
7 Write a paragraph o	of about (20) words (	3-4) sentences using
guiding elements:		
	School rules	
Guiding elements:		,
• listen	• teacher	<ul> <li>classmates</li> </ul>
,		1 20000 44
		ON M

الملحق.	نهاية	في	لاستماع	صوص
---------	-------	----	---------	-----

1 Listen and write the m	issing so	unds	قص.	كتب الصوت الناة	استمع وا
1. tunn 2. med	a	3. str		<b>4.</b> gl	
2 Read and complete the	text with	the words i	n the b	ox.	
ear - r	aise – fo	llow – teach	ers – tr	rash	
I'm Omar. I like my I must [2] at a my class clean. If I wan hand. I mustn't make fu the bin.	school. I m t to talk at n of my cla	nust listen to r the classroom assmates. I m	ny teach n, I mus nust thro	ner. I must ke t [3] w [4]	ep my
3 Read the following text	and ansv	ver the ques	tions b	elow.	
Rabbits have lots of them. The long ears help the rabbit knows where the rabbit stay cool in he long ears are very import with longer ears become and have more litters. The offspring will be adapted	o rabbits to a sound is ot weather tant for a e safer and ney will pas	hear well. To coming from, or keep warr abbit's surviv healthier. The ss this trait to	neir ears The lon In cold al. Over The could their off	can move, so g ears also he weather. So, time, rabbits live for longer	elp
<ul> <li>A. Choose the correct of</li> <li>1. The long ears help the</li> <li>a. cold</li> <li>2. Rabbits with longer</li> </ul>	e rabbit to b. hot	The Lateral	C.	snow	
a. ears	b. legs			head	
B. Answer the following		ns.			
3. What help rabbits to h	near?				
4. What do we call the a	nimals tha	t hunt rabbits	?		
5. Why can rabbits' ears	move ?			***************************************	)
6. Who will rabbits pass	their trait 1	to ?			

The Redder			
A. Read and match.			
[A]—		[B]	
1. Nesma needs a small	car to	magnet to the car.	
2. The two girls stuck th	e small b. a	heap panel and a motor.	
Z. The two gins stuck th	<b>C.</b> g	o on the track with a ma	ignet
	i.	n it.	
B. Read and write (YES)	or (NO).		
1. Laila wants to help Nes	ma.	<b>(</b>	
2. The two girls made a fr	ame for the car to trav	rel on. [	
5 Choose the correct ar	swer from a, b or c.		
1. I'm a pictu	re at the moment.		
a. painted	b. painting	c. paint	
2. Newspaper are	in this store.		
a. sold	b. sells	c. sell	
3. You mustn't	your sports bag.		
a. forget	b. forgot	c. forgets	
4. If you don't use a cor			
a. don't know	b. won't know	c. aren't know	
6 Read, order and write	2.		
1. family – love – my – I	- seeing.		
2. did – see – What – you	ı?		also ar
7 Write a paragraph of	about (20) words (	3-4) sentences usina	*********
guiding elements:		,,	
	Your family		
Guiding elements :	Tour furning		
• adult	<ul><li>nephew</li></ul>	<ul><li>teenager</li></ul>	

# Listening Texts

نصوص الاستماع

# Pop Quiz on Phonics

O Listen and write the missing sounds:

1. hospital

2. glue

3, sculpture

4. flute

1. blue

2. June

3. article

4. danger

1. sculpture

2. Morse Code

3. draw

4. camel

1. energy

2. write

3. new

4. audio message

1. cube

2. vehicle

3. measure

4. glue

1. jewel

2. draw

3. tunnel

4. plane

1. sea creature

2. village

3. short

**4.** sea

1. yawn

2. treasure

3. musical

4. flower

1. change

2. pause

3. village

4. short

J 1. adventure

2. cube

3. camel

4. blue

# Listen and write the missing sounds.

# Sample Test 1

1. flute

2. measure

3. wear

4. audio message

# Sample Test 2

1. vehicle

2. glue

3. treasure

4. Morse Code

## Sample Test 3

1. sculpture

2. camel

3. draw

4. new

## Sample Test 4

1. adventure

energy

3. June

4. yawn

# Sample Test 5

1. danger

2. blue

3. pleasure

4. tunnel

# Sample Test 6

1. bandages

2. jewel

3, sea creature

4. hospital

# Sample Test 7

1. vehicle

2. draw

3. danger

4. tunnel

# Sample Test 8

1. straw

2. short

3. true

4. treasure

# Sample Test 9

1. giraffe

2. yawn

3. sea creature

4. cube

# Sample Test 10

1. sculpture

2. village

3. draw

4. tunnel

## Sample Test 11

1. flute

2. change

3. pause

4. short

# Sample Test 12

1. article

2. came

3. blue

4. June

## Sample Test 13

1. musical

2. bandages

3. straw

4. treasure

# Sample Test 14

1. hospital

2. jewel

3. adventure

4. giraffe

# Sample Test 15

1. tunnel

2. measure

3. straw

4. glue